

### Mixed Signal ISP Flash MCU Family

#### **Analog Peripherals**

## 8-Bit ADC ('F300/2 only) Up to 500 ksps

- Up to 8 external inputs Programmable amplifier gains of 4, 2, 1, & 0.5
- VREF from external pin or VDD
- Built-in temperature sensor
- External conversion start input

#### Comparator

- Programmable hysteresis and response time
- Configurable as interrupt or reset source Low current (<0.5 µA)

#### **On-chip Debug**

- On-chip debug circuitry facilitates full speed. non-intrusive in-system debug (no emulator required)
- Provides breakpoints, single stepping, inspect/modify memory and registers
- Superior performance to emulation systems using ICE-chips, target pods, and sockets
- Complete development kit

#### Supply Voltage 2.7 to 3.6 V

- Typical operating current: 6.6 mA @ 25 MHz; 14 µA @ 32 kHz
- Typical stop mode current: 0.1 µA
- Temperature range: -40 to +85 °C

#### High Speed 8051 µc Core

- Pipelined instruction architecture; executes 70% of instructions in 1 or 2 system clocks
- Up to 25 MIPS throughput with 25 MHz clock
- Expanded interrupt handler

#### Memorv

- 256 bytes internal data RAM
- Up to 8 kB ('F300/1/2/3), 4 kB ('F304), or 2 kB ('F305) Flash; 512 bytes are reserved in the 8 kB devices

#### **Digital Peripherals**

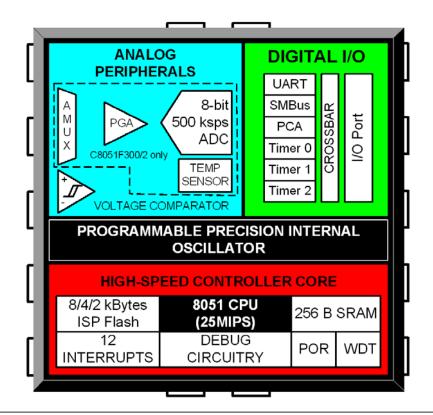
- 8 Port I/O; All 5 V tolerant with high sink current
- Hardware enhanced UART and SMBus<sup>™</sup> serial ports
- Three general-purpose 16-bit counter/timers
- 16-bit programmable counter array (PCA) with three capture/compare modules
- Real time clock mode using PCA or timer and external clock source

#### **Clock Sources**

- Internal oscillator: 24.5 MHz with ±2% accuracy supports UART operation
- External oscillator: Crystal, RC, C, or clock (1 or 2 pin modes)
- Can switch between clock sources on-the-fly; Useful in power saving modes

#### 11-Pin QFN or 14-Pin SOIC Package

QFN Size = 3x3 mm



NOTES:



## **Table of Contents**

1.	System Overview	13
	1.1. CIP-51 <sup>™</sup> Microcontroller Core	16
	1.1.1. Fully 8051 Compatible	16
	1.1.2. Improved Throughput	16
	1.1.3. Additional Features	
	1.2. On-Chip Memory	
	1.3. On-Chip Debug Circuitry	19
	1.4. Programmable Digital I/O and Crossbar	
	1.5. Serial Ports	
	1.6. Programmable Counter Array	21
	1.7. 8-Bit Analog to Digital Converter (C8051F300/2 Only)	22
	1.8. Comparator	23
2.	Absolute Maximum Ratings	
3.	Global Electrical Characteristics	25
4.	Pinout and Package Definitions	27
5.	ADC0 (8-Bit ADC, C8051F300/2)	
	5.1. Analog Multiplexer and PGA	
	5.2. Temperature Sensor	
	5.3. Modes of Operation	39
	5.3.1. Starting a Conversion	39
	5.3.2. Tracking Modes	
	5.3.3. Settling Time Requirements	41
	5.4. Programmable Window Detector	
	5.4.1. Window Detector In Single-Ended Mode	
	5.4.2. Window Detector In Differential Mode	
6.	Voltage Reference (C8051F300/2)	49
7.		
8.	CIP-51 Microcontroller	57
	8.1. Instruction Set	58
	8.1.1. Instruction and CPU Timing	58
	8.1.2. MOVX Instruction and Program Memory	59
	8.2. Memory Organization	63
	8.2.1. Program Memory	63
	8.2.2. Data Memory	64
	8.2.3. General Purpose Registers	
	8.2.4. Bit Addressable Locations	65
	8.2.5. Stack	65
	8.2.6. Special Function Registers	65
	8.2.7. Register Descriptions	
	8.3. Interrupt Handler	
	8.3.1. MCU Interrupt Sources and Vectors	
	8.3.2. External Interrupts	73
	8.3.3. Interrupt Priorities	73



	8.3.4. Interrupt Latency	
	8.3.5. Interrupt Register Descriptions	
	8.4. Power Management Modes	. 80
	8.4.1. Idle Mode	. 80
	8.4.2. Stop Mode	. 81
9.	Reset Sources	83
	9.1. Power-On Reset	. 84
	9.2. Power-Fail Reset/VDD Monitor	. 84
	9.3. External Reset	85
	9.4. Missing Clock Detector Reset	85
	9.5. Comparator0 Reset	85
	9.6. PCA Watchdog Timer Reset	85
	9.7. Flash Error Reset	
	9.8. Software Reset	. 86
10	. Flash Memory	89
	10.1.Programming The Flash Memory	
	10.1.1.Flash Lock and Key Functions	
	10.1.2.Flash Erase Procedure	
	10.1.3.Flash Write Procedure	90
	10.2.Non-Volatile Data Storage	90
	10.3.Security Options	
	10.4.Flash Write and Erase Guidelines	
	10.4.1.V <sub>DD</sub> Maintenance and the V <sub>DD</sub> monitor	. 94
	10.4.2.PSWE Maintenance	
	10.4.3.System Clock	95
11	. Oscillators	97
	11.1.Programmable Internal Oscillator	
	11.2.External Oscillator Drive Circuit	99
	11.3.System Clock Selection	99
	11.4.External Crystal Example	101
	11.5.External RC Example	
	11.6.External Capacitor Example	102
12	. Port Input/Output	
	12.1.Priority Crossbar Decoder	104
	12.2.Port I/O Initialization	
	12.3.General Purpose Port I/O	108
13	SSMBus	
	13.1.Supporting Documents	
	13.2.SMBus Configuration	
	13.3.SMBus Operation	112
	13.3.1.Arbitration	
	13.3.2.Clock Low Extension	114
	13.3.3.SCL Low Timeout	
	13.3.4.SCL High (SMBus Free) Timeout	114



13.4.Using the SMBus	115
13.4.1.SMBus Configuration Register	
13.4.2.SMB0CN Control Register	
13.4.3.Data Register	
13.5.SMBus Transfer Modes	
13.5.1.Master Transmitter Mode	
13.5.2.Master Receiver Mode	
13.5.3.Slave Receiver Mode	
13.5.4.Slave Transmitter Mode	
13.6.SMBus Status Decoding	
14. UART0	
14.1.Enhanced Baud Rate Generation	
14.2.Operational Modes	
14.2.1.8-Bit UART	
14.2.2.9-Bit UART	
14.3.Multiprocessor Communications	
15. Timers	
15.1.Timer 0 and Timer 1	
15.1.1.Mode 0: 13-bit Counter/Timer	
15.1.2.Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer	
15.1.3.Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload	145
15.1.4.Mode 3: Two 8-bit Counter/Timers (Timer 0 Only)	146
15.2.Timer 2	
15.2.1.16-bit Timer with Auto-Reload	151
15.2.2.8-bit Timers with Auto-Reload	152
16. Programmable Counter Array	
16.1.PCA Counter/Timer	
16.2.Capture/Compare Modules	157
16.2.1.Edge-triggered Capture Mode	158
16.2.2.Software Timer (Compare) Mode	159
16.2.3.High Speed Output Mode	160
16.2.4.Frequency Output Mode	161
16.2.5.8-Bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode	162
16.2.6.16-Bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode	163
16.3.Watchdog Timer Mode	
16.3.1.Watchdog Timer Operation	164
16.3.2.Watchdog Timer Usage	165
16.4.Register Descriptions for PCA	167
17.C2 Interface	
17.1.C2 Interface Registers	
17.2.C2 Pin Sharing	175
Document Change List	176
Contact Information	178



NOTES:



## List of Figures

1.	System Overview	
	Figure 1.1. C8051F300/2 Block Diagram	. 15
	Figure 1.2. C8051F301/3/4/5 Block Diagram	. 15
	Figure 1.3. Comparison of Peak MCU Execution Speeds	
	Figure 1.4. On-Chip Clock and Reset	. 17
	Figure 1.5. On-chip Memory Map (C8051F300/1/2/3 Shown)	. 18
	Figure 1.6. Development/In-System Debug Diagram	
	Figure 1.7. Digital Crossbar Diagram	
	Figure 1.8. PCA Block Diagram	. 21
	Figure 1.9. PCA Block Diagram	
	Figure 1.10. 8-Bit ADC Block Diagram	. 22
	Figure 1.11. Comparator Block Diagram	
2.	Absolute Maximum Ratings	
3.	Global Electrical Characteristics	
4.	Pinout and Package Definitions	
	Figure 4.1. QFN-11 Pinout Diagram (Top View)	. 28
	Figure 4.2. QFN-11 Package Drawing	. 29
	Figure 4.3. Typical QFN-11 Solder Paste Mask	. 30
	Figure 4.4. Typical QFN-11 Landing Diagram	. 31
	Figure 4.5. SOIC-14 Pinout Diagram (Top View)	. 32
	Figure 4.6. SOIC-14 Package Drawing	. 33
	Figure 4.7. SOIC-14 PCB Land Pattern	. 34
5.	ADC0 (8-Bit ADC, C8051F300/2)	
	Figure 5.1. ADC0 Functional Block Diagram	. 35
	Figure 5.2. Typical Temperature Sensor Transfer Function	
	Figure 5.3. Temperature Sensor Error with 1-Point Calibration (VREF = 2.40 V)	. 38
	Figure 5.4. 8-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing	. 40
	Figure 5.5. ADC0 Equivalent Input Circuits	
	Figure 5.6. ADC Window Compare Examples, Single-Ended Mode	
	Figure 5.7. ADC Window Compare Examples, Differential Mode	. 46
6.	Voltage Reference (C8051F300/2)	
	Figure 6.1. Voltage Reference Functional Block Diagram	. 49
7.	Comparator0	
	Figure 7.1. Comparator0 Functional Block Diagram	
	Figure 7.2. Comparator Hysteresis Plot	. 52
8.	CIP-51 Microcontroller	
	Figure 8.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram	. 57
	Figure 8.2. Program Memory Maps	. 63
	Figure 8.3. Data Memory Map	. 64
9.	Reset Sources	
	Figure 9.1. Reset Sources	
	Figure 9.2. Power-On and VDD Monitor Reset Timing	. 84



10. Flash Memory	
Figure 10.1. Flash Program Memory Map	
11. Oscillators	
Figure 11.1. Oscillator Diagram	
Figure 11.2. 32.768 kHz External Crystal Example	101
12. Port Input/Output	
Figure 12.1. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram	103
Figure 12.2. Port I/O Cell Block Diagram	
Figure 12.3. Crossbar Priority Decoder with XBR0 = 0x00	
Figure 12.4. Crossbar Priority Decoder with XBR0 = 0x44	105
13.SMBus	
Figure 13.1. SMBus Block Diagram	
Figure 13.2. Typical SMBus Configuration	
Figure 13.3. SMBus Transaction	
Figure 13.4. Typical SMBus SCL Generation	
Figure 13.5. Typical Master Transmitter Sequence	
Figure 13.6. Typical Master Receiver Sequence	
Figure 13.7. Typical Slave Receiver Sequence	
Figure 13.8. Typical Slave Transmitter Sequence	126
14.UART0	
Figure 14.1. UART0 Block Diagram	
Figure 14.2. UART0 Baud Rate Logic	
Figure 14.3. UART Interconnect Diagram	
Figure 14.4. 8-Bit UART Timing Diagram	
Figure 14.5. 9-Bit UART Timing Diagram	
Figure 14.6. UART Multi-Processor Mode Interconnect Diagram	135
15. Timers	
Figure 15.1. T0 Mode 0 Block Diagram	
Figure 15.2. T0 Mode 2 Block Diagram	
Figure 15.3. T0 Mode 3 Block Diagram	
Figure 15.4. Timer 2 16-Bit Mode Block Diagram	
Figure 15.5. Timer 2 8-Bit Mode Block Diagram	152
16. Programmable Counter Array	455
Figure 16.1. PCA Block Diagram	
Figure 16.2. PCA Counter/Timer Block Diagram	
Figure 16.3. PCA Interrupt Block Diagram	
Figure 16.4. PCA Capture Mode Diagram	
Figure 16.5. PCA Software Timer Mode Diagram	
Figure 16.6. PCA High Speed Output Mode Diagram	
Figure 16.7. PCA Frequency Output Mode	
Figure 16.8. PCA 8-Bit PWM Mode Diagram	
Figure 16.9. PCA 16-Bit PWM Mode	
Figure 16.10. PCA Module 2 with Watchdog Timer Enabled	
17.C2 Interface	x 7 F
Figure 17.1. Typical C2 Pin Sharing	



### List of Tables

1.	System Overview	
	Table 1.1. Product Selection Guide	14
2.	Absolute Maximum Ratings	
	Table 2.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings	24
3.	Global Electrical Characteristics	
	Table 3.1. Global Electrical Characteristics	25
4.	Pinout and Package Definitions	
	Table 4.1. Pin Definitions for the C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5	27
	Table 4.2. QFN-11 Package Dimensions	
	Table 4.3. QFN-11 Landing Diagram Dimensions	31
	Table 4.4. SOIC-14 Package Dimensions	
	Table 4.5. SOIC-14 PCB Land Pattern Dimensions	
5.	ADC0 (8-Bit ADC, C8051F300/2)	
	Table 5.1. ADC0 Electrical Characteristics	47
6.	Voltage Reference (C8051F300/2)	
	Table 6.1. External Voltage Reference Circuit Electrical Characteristics	50
7.	Comparator0	
	Table 7.1. Comparator0 Electrical Characteristics	55
8.	CIP-51 Microcontroller	
	Table 8.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary	
	Table 8.2. Special Function Register (SFR) Memory Map	
	Table 8.3. Special Function Registers	
	Table 8.4. Interrupt Summary	74
9.	Reset Sources	
	Table 9.1. User Code Space Address Limits	
	Table 9.2. Reset Electrical Characteristics	86
10	Flash Memory	~~
	Table 10.1. Flash Electrical Characteristics	
	Table 10.2. Security Byte Decoding	91
11.	Oscillators	~~
40	Table 11.1. Internal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics	99
12	Port Input/Output Table 12.1. Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics	140
12	SMBus	110
IJ.	Table 13.1. SMBus Clock Source Selection 1	116
	Table 13.1. Shibus Clock Source Selection         Table 13.2. Minimum SDA Setup and Hold Times         1	
	Table 13.2. Minimum SDA Setup and Hold Times       Table 13.3. Sources for Hardware Changes to SMB0CN	
	Table 13.3. Sources for Hardware changes to SMBOCH       Table 13.4. SMBus Status Decoding	
11	UARTO	21
1 - 4	Table 14.1. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates	
	Using The Internal 24.5 MHz Oscillator	138
	Table 14.2. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates	100
	Using an External 25 MHz Oscillator	138
		00



Table 14.3. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates	
Using an External 22.1184 MHz Oscillator	39
Table 14.4. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates	
Using an External 18.432 MHz Oscillator14	10
Table 14.5. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates	
Using an External 11.0592 MHz Oscillator	11
Table 14.6. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates	
Using an External 3.6864 MHZ Oscillator 14	12
15. Timers	
16. Programmable Counter Array	
Table 16.1. PCA Timebase Input Options15	56
Table 16.2. PCA0CPM Register Settings for PCA Capture/Compare Modules 15	57
Table 16.3. Watchdog Timer Timeout Intervals	36
17.C2 Interface	



## List of Registers

SFR Definition 5.1. AMX0SL: AMUX0 Channel Select (C8051F300/2)	
SFR Definition 5.2. ADC0CF: ADC0 Configuration (C8051F300/2)	. 43
SFR Definition 5.3. ADC0: ADC0 Data Word (C8051F300/2)	. 43
SFR Definition 5.4. ADC0CN: ADC0 Control (C8051F300/2)	
SFR Definition 5.5. ADC0GT: ADC0 Greater-Than Data Byte (C8051F300/2)	. 46
SFR Definition 5.6. ADC0LT: ADC0 Less-Than Data Byte (C8051F300/2)	. 46
SFR Definition 6.1. REF0CN: Reference Control Register	
SFR Definition 7.1. CPT0CN: Comparator0 Control	. 53
SFR Definition 7.2. CPT0MX: Comparator0 MUX Selection	
SFR Definition 7.3. CPT0MD: Comparator0 Mode Selection	
SFR Definition 8.1. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte	
SFR Definition 8.2. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte	
SFR Definition 8.3. SP: Stack Pointer	. 69
SFR Definition 8.4. PSW: Program Status Word	. 70
SFR Definition 8.5. ACC: Accumulator	
SFR Definition 8.6. B: B Register	
SFR Definition 8.7. IE: Interrupt Enable	
SFR Definition 8.8. IP: Interrupt Priority	
SFR Definition 8.9. EIE1: Extended Interrupt Enable 1	
SFR Definition 8.10. EIP1: Extended Interrupt Priority 1	
SFR Definition 8.11. IT01CF: INT0/INT1 Configuration	
SFR Definition 8.12. PCON: Power Control	
SFR Definition 9.1. RSTSRC: Reset Source	
SFR Definition 10.1. PSCTL: Program Store R/W Control	
SFR Definition 10.2. FLKEY: Flash Lock and Key	
SFR Definition 10.3. FLSCL: Flash Scale	
SFR Definition 11.1. OSCICL: Internal Oscillator Calibration	
SFR Definition 11.2. OSCICN: Internal Oscillator Control	
SFR Definition 11.3. OSCXCN: External Oscillator Control	
SFR Definition 12.1. XBR0: Port I/O Crossbar Register 0	
SFR Definition 12.2. XBR1: Port I/O Crossbar Register 1	
SFR Definition 12.3. XBR2: Port I/O Crossbar Register 2	
SFR Definition 12.4. P0: Port0 Register	
SFR Definition 12.5. P0MDIN: Port0 Input Mode	
SFR Definition 12.6. P0MDOUT: Port0 Output Mode	
SFR Definition 13.1. SMB0CF: SMBus Clock/Configuration	
SFR Definition 13.2. SMB0CN: SMBus Control	-
SFR Definition 13.3. SMB0DAT: SMBus Data	
SFR Definition 14.1. SCON0: Serial Port 0 Control	
SFR Definition 14.2. SBUF0: Serial (UART0) Port Data Buffer	
SFR Definition 15.1. TCON: Timer Control	
SFR Definition 15.2. TMOD: Timer Mode	
SFR Definition 15.3. CKCON: Clock Control	149



SFR Definition 15.4. TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte	150
SFR Definition 15.5. TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte	150
SFR Definition 15.6. TH0: Timer 0 High Byte	150
SFR Definition 15.7. TH1: Timer 1 High Byte	150
SFR Definition 15.8. TMR2CN: Timer 2 Control	153
SFR Definition 15.9. TMR2RLL: Timer 2 Reload Register Low Byte	154
SFR Definition 15.10. TMR2RLH: Timer 2 Reload Register High Byte	154
SFR Definition 15.11. TMR2L: Timer 2 Low Byte	154
SFR Definition 15.12. TMR2H Timer 2 High Byte	
SFR Definition 16.1. PCA0CN: PCA Control	
SFR Definition 16.2. PCA0MD: PCA Mode	
SFR Definition 16.3. PCA0CPMn: PCA Capture/Compare Mode	
SFR Definition 16.4. PCA0L: PCA Counter/Timer Low Byte	
SFR Definition 16.5. PCA0H: PCA Counter/Timer High Byte	
SFR Definition 16.6. PCA0CPLn: PCA Capture Module Low Byte	
SFR Definition 16.7. PCA0CPHn: PCA Capture Module High Byte	
C2 Register Definition 17.1. C2ADD: C2 Address	
C2 Register Definition 17.2. DEVICEID: C2 Device ID	
C2 Register Definition 17.3. REVID: C2 Revision ID	
C2 Register Definition 17.4. FPCTL: C2 Flash Programming Control	
C2 Register Definition 17.5. FPDAT: C2 Flash Programming Data	174



### 1. System Overview

C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices are fully integrated mixed-signal system-on-a-chip MCUs. Highlighted features are listed below. Refer to Table 1.1 on page 14 for specific product feature selection.

- High-speed pipelined 8051-compatible microcontroller core (up to 25 MIPS)
- In-system, full-speed, non-intrusive debug interface (on-chip)
- True 8-bit 500 ksps 11-channel ADC with programmable gain pre-amplifier and analog multiplexer (C8051F300/2 only)
- Precision programmable 25 MHz internal oscillator
- Up to 8 kB of on-chip Flash memory
- 256 bytes of on-chip RAM
- SMBus/I<sup>2</sup>C and Enhanced UART serial interfaces implemented in hardware
- Three general-purpose 16-bit timers
- Programmable counter/timer array (PCA) with three capture/compare modules and watchdog timer function
- On-chip power-on reset, V<sub>DD</sub> monitor, and temperature sensor
- On-chip voltage comparator
- Byte-wide I/O port (5 V tolerant)

With on-chip Power-On Reset,  $V_{DD}$  monitor, Watchdog Timer, and clock oscillator, the C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices are truly stand-alone System-on-a-Chip solutions. The Flash memory can be reprogrammed even in-circuit, providing non-volatile data storage, and also allowing field upgrades of the 8051 firmware. User software has complete control of all peripherals, and may individually shut down any or all peripherals for power savings.

The on-chip Silicon Laboratories 2-Wire (C2) Development Interface allows non-intrusive (uses no on-chip resources), full speed, in-circuit debugging using the production MCU installed in the final application. This debug logic supports inspection and modification of memory and registers, setting breakpoints, single stepping, run and halt commands. All analog and digital peripherals are fully functional while debugging using C2. The two C2 interface pins can be shared with user functions, allowing in-system debugging without occupying package pins.

Each device is specified for 2.7 to 3.6 V operation over the industrial temperature range (-45 to +85 °C). The Port I/O and  $\overrightarrow{RST}$  pins are tolerant of input signals up to 5 V. The C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 are available in 3 x 3 mm 11-pin QFN or 14-pin SOIC packaging.



Ordering Part Number	MIPS (Peak)	Flash Memory	RAM	Calibrated Internal Oscillator	SMBus/I <sup>2</sup> C	UART	Timers (16-bit)	Programmable Counter Array	Digital Port I/Os	8-bit 500ksps ADC	Temperature Sensor	Analog Comparators	Lead-free (RoHS compliant)	Package
C8051F300-GM	25	8 k	256	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	3	$\checkmark$	8	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	1	$\checkmark$	MLP-11
C8051F301-GM	25	8 k	256	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	3	$\checkmark$	8	—		1	$\checkmark$	MLP-11
C8051F302-GM	25	8 k	256	—	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	3	~	8	~	$\checkmark$	1	$\checkmark$	MLP-11
C8051F303-GM	25	8 k	256	—	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	3	$\checkmark$	8	—	—	1	$\checkmark$	MLP-11
C8051F304-GM	25	4 k	256	_	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	3	$\checkmark$	8	_	_	1	$\checkmark$	MLP-11
C8051F305-GM	25	2 k	256		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	3	$\checkmark$	8			1	$\checkmark$	MLP-11

 Table 1.1. Product Selection Guide

Ordering Part Number	MIPS (Peak)	Flash Memory	RAM	Calibrated Internal Oscillator	SMBus/I <sup>2</sup> C	UART	Timers (16-bit)	Programmable Counter Array	Digital Port I/Os	8-bit 500ksps ADC	Temperature Sensor	Analog Comparators	Lead-free (RoHS compliant)	Package
C8051F300-GS	25	8 k	256	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	3	$\checkmark$	8	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	1	~	SOIC-14
C8051F301-GS	25	8 k	256	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	3	~	8	—	_	1	~	SOIC-14
C8051F302-GS	25	8 k	256	—	$\checkmark$	~	3	~	8	~	~	1	$\checkmark$	SOIC-14
C8051F303-GS	25	8 k	256	_	~	~	3	~	8			1	~	SOIC-14
C8051F304-GS	25	4 k	256	_	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	3	~	8		_	1	$\checkmark$	SOIC-14
C8051F305-GS	25	2 k	256		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	3	$\checkmark$	8			1	$\checkmark$	SOIC-14



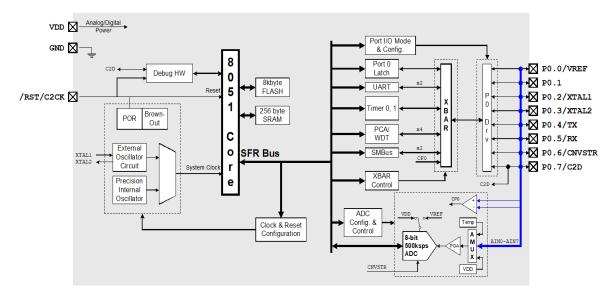


Figure 1.1. C8051F300/2 Block Diagram

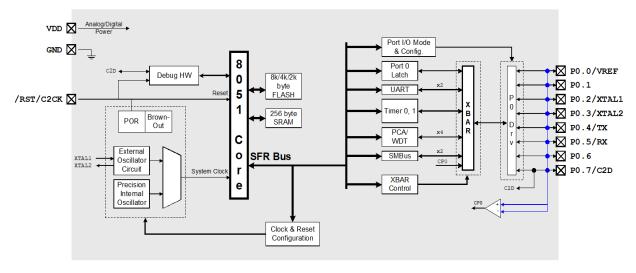


Figure 1.2. C8051F301/3/4/5 Block Diagram



### 1.1. CIP-51<sup>™</sup> Microcontroller Core

#### 1.1.1. Fully 8051 Compatible

The C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 family utilizes Silicon Labs' proprietary CIP-51 microcontroller core. The CIP-51 is fully compatible with the MCS-51<sup>™</sup> instruction set; standard 803x/805x assemblers and compilers can be used to develop software. The CIP-51 core offers all the peripherals included with a standard 8052, including two standard 16-bit counter/timers, one enhanced 16-bit counter/timer with external oscillator input, a full-duplex UART with extended baud rate configuration, 256 bytes of internal RAM, 128 byte Special Function Register (SFR) address space, and a byte-wide I/O Port.

#### 1.1.2. Improved Throughput

The CIP-51 employs a pipelined architecture that greatly increases its instruction throughput over the standard 8051 architecture. In a standard 8051, all instructions except for MUL and DIV take 12 or 24 system clock cycles to execute with a maximum system clock of 12 to 24 MHz. By contrast, the CIP-51 core executes 70% of its instructions in one or two system clock cycles, with only four instructions taking more than four system clock cycles.

The CIP-51 has a total of 109 instructions. The table below shows the total number of instructions that require each execution time.

Clocks to Execute	1	2	2/3	3	3/4	4	4/5	5	8
Number of Instructions	26	50	5	14	7	3	1	2	1

With the CIP-51's maximum system clock at 25 MHz, it has a peak throughput of 25 MIPS. Figure 1.3 shows a comparison of peak throughputs for various 8-bit microcontroller cores with their maximum system clocks.

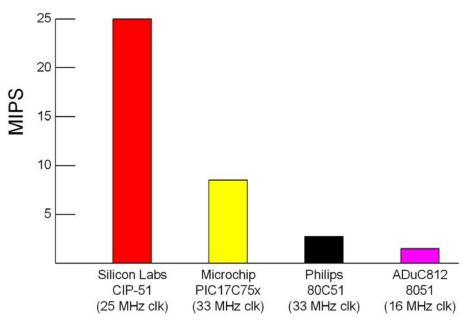


Figure 1.3. Comparison of Peak MCU Execution Speeds



#### 1.1.3. Additional Features

The C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 SoC family includes several key enhancements to the CIP-51 core and peripherals to improve performance and ease of use in end applications.

The extended interrupt handler provides 12 interrupt sources into the CIP-51 (as opposed to 7 for the standard 8051), allowing numerous analog and digital peripherals to interrupt the controller. An interrupt driven system requires less intervention by the MCU, giving it more effective throughput. The extra interrupt sources are very useful when building multitasking, real-time systems.

Eight reset sources are available: power-on reset circuitry (POR), an on-chip  $V_{DD}$  monitor (forces reset when power supply voltage drops below 2.7 V), a Watchdog Timer, a Missing Clock Detector, a voltage level detection from Comparator0, a forced software reset, an external reset pin, and an illegal Flash read/write protection circuit. Each reset source except for the POR, Reset Input Pin, or Flash protection may be disabled by the user in software. The WDT may be permanently enabled in software after a power-on reset during MCU initialization.

The internal oscillator is available as a factory calibrated 24.5 MHz  $\pm 2\%$  (C8051F300/1 devices); an uncalibrated version is available on C8051F302/3/4/5 devices. On all C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices, the internal oscillator period may be user programmed in ~0.5% increments. An external oscillator drive circuit is also included, allowing an external crystal, ceramic resonator, capacitor, RC, or CMOS clock source to generate the system clock. If desired, the system clock source may be switched on-the-fly to the external oscillator circuit. An external oscillator can be extremely useful in low power applications, allowing the MCU to run from a slow (power saving) external crystal source, while periodically switching to the fast (up to 25 MHz) internal oscillator as needed.

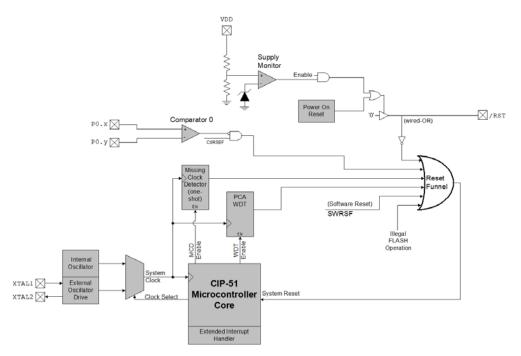


Figure 1.4. On-Chip Clock and Reset



### 1.2. On-Chip Memory

The CIP-51 has a standard 8051 program and data address configuration. It includes 256 bytes of data RAM, with the upper 128 bytes dual-mapped. Indirect addressing accesses the upper 128 bytes of general purpose RAM, and direct addressing accesses the 128 byte SFR address space. The lower 128 bytes of RAM are accessible via direct and indirect addressing. The first 32 bytes are addressable as four banks of general purpose registers, and the next 16 bytes can be byte addressable or bit addressable.

The C8051F300/1/2/3 includes 8k bytes of Flash program memory (the C8051F304 includes 4k bytes; the C8051F305 includes 2k bytes). This memory may be reprogrammed in-system in 512 byte sectors, and requires no special off-chip programming voltage. See Figure 1.5 for the C8051F300/1/2/3 system memory map.

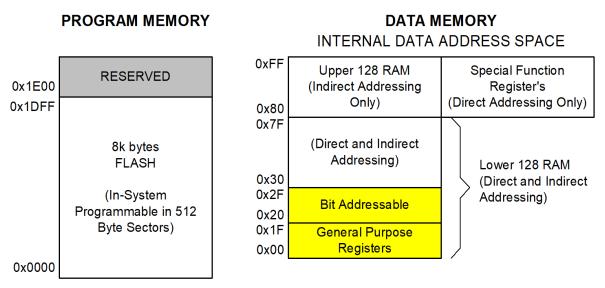


Figure 1.5. On-chip Memory Map (C8051F300/1/2/3 Shown)



### 1.3. On-Chip Debug Circuitry

The C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices include on-chip Silicon Labs 2-Wire (C2) debug circuitry that provides non-intrusive, full-speed, in-circuit debugging of the production part *installed in the end application*.

Silicon Labs' debugging system supports inspection and modification of memory and registers, breakpoints, and single stepping. No additional target RAM, program memory, timers, or communications channels are required. All the digital and analog peripherals are functional and work correctly while debugging. All the peripherals (except for the ADC and SMBus) are stalled when the MCU is halted, during single stepping, or at a breakpoint in order to keep them synchronized.

The C8051F300DK development kit provides all the hardware and software necessary to develop application code and perform in-circuit debugging with the C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 MCUs. The kit includes software with a developer's studio and debugger, an integrated 8051 assembler, and a C2 debug adapter. It also has a target application board with the associated MCU installed and large prototyping area, plus the necessary communication cables and wall-mount power supply. The Development Kit requires a computer with Windows® 98 SE or later. The Silicon Labs IDE interface is a vastly superior developing and debugging configuration, compared to standard MCU emulators that use onboard "ICE Chips" and require the MCU in the application board to be socketed. Silicon Labs' debug paradigm increases ease of use and preserves the performance of the precision analog peripherals.

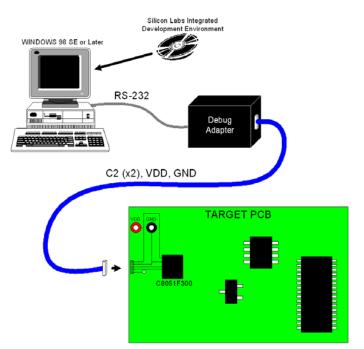


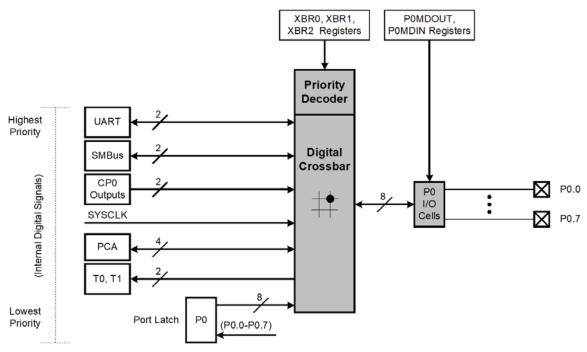
Figure 1.6. Development/In-System Debug Diagram

#### 1.4. Programmable Digital I/O and Crossbar

C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices include a byte-wide I/O Port that behaves like a typical 8051 Port with a few enhancements. Each Port pin may be configured as an analog input or a digital I/O pin. Pins selected as digital I/Os may additionally be configured for push-pull or open-drain output. The "weak pull-ups" that are fixed on typical 8051 devices may be globally disabled, providing power savings capabilities.



Perhaps the most unique Port I/O enhancement is the Digital Crossbar. This is essentially a digital switching network that allows mapping of internal digital system resources to Port I/O pins (See Figure 1.7). Onchip counter/timers, serial buses, HW interrupts, comparator output, and other digital signals in the controller can be configured to appear on the Port I/O pins specified in the Crossbar Control registers. This allows the user to select the exact mix of general purpose Port I/O and digital resources needed for the particular application.





### 1.5. Serial Ports

The C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 Family includes an SMBus/I<sup>2</sup>C interface and a full-duplex UART with enhanced baud rate configuration. Each of the serial buses is fully implemented in hardware and makes extensive use of the CIP-51's interrupts, thus requiring very little CPU intervention.



### **1.6. Programmable Counter Array**

An on-chip Programmable Counter/Timer Array (PCA) is included in addition to the three 16-bit general purpose counter/timers. The PCA consists of a dedicated 16-bit counter/timer time base with three programmable capture/compare modules. The PCA clock is derived from one of six sources: the system clock divided by 12, the system clock divided by 4, Timer 0 overflows, an External Clock Input (ECI), the system clock, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. The external clock source selection is useful for real-time clock functionality, where the PCA is clocked by an external source while the internal oscillator drives the system clock.

Each capture/compare module can be configured to operate in one of six modes: Edge-Triggered Capture, Software Timer, High Speed Output, 8- or 16-bit Pulse Width Modulator, or Frequency Output. Additionally, Capture/Compare Module 2 offers watchdog timer (WDT) capabilities. Following a system reset, Module 2 is configured and enabled in WDT mode. The PCA Capture/Compare Module I/O and External Clock Input may be routed to Port I/O via the Digital Crossbar.

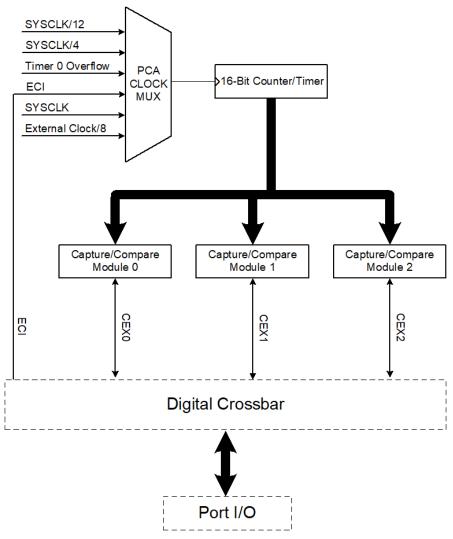


Figure 1.9. PCA Block Diagram



### 1.7. 8-Bit Analog to Digital Converter (C8051F300/2 Only)

The C8051F300/2 includes an on-chip 8-bit SAR ADC with a 10-channel differential input multiplexer and programmable gain amplifier. With a maximum throughput of 500 ksps, the ADC offers true 8-bit accuracy with an INL of  $\pm$ 1LSB. The ADC system includes a configurable analog multiplexer that selects both positive and negative ADC inputs. Each Port pin is available as an ADC input; additionally, the on-chip Temperature Sensor output and the power supply voltage (V<sub>DD</sub>) are available as ADC inputs. User firmware may shut down the ADC to save power.

The integrated programmable gain amplifier (PGA) amplifies the ADC input by 0.5, 1, 2, or 4 as defined by user software. The gain stage is especially useful when different ADC input channels have widely varied input voltage signals, or when it is necessary to "zoom in" on a signal with a large DC offset.

Conversions can be started in five ways: a software command, an overflow of Timer 0, 1, or 2, or an external convert start signal. This flexibility allows the start of conversion to be triggered by software events, a periodic signal (timer overflows), or external HW signals. Conversion completions are indicated by a status bit and an interrupt (if enabled). The resulting 8-bit data word is latched into an SFR upon completion of a conversion.

Window compare registers for the ADC data can be configured to interrupt the controller when ADC data is either within or outside of a specified range. The ADC can monitor a key voltage continuously in back-ground mode, but not interrupt the controller unless the converted data is within/outside the specified range.

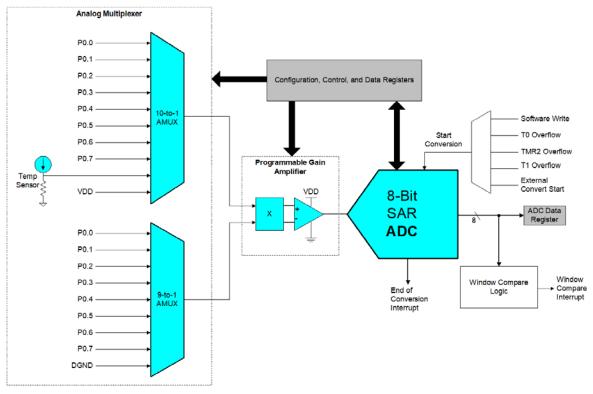


Figure 1.10. 8-Bit ADC Block Diagram



#### 1.8. Comparator

C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices include an on-chip voltage comparator that is enabled/disabled and configured via user software. All Port I/O pins may be configurated as comparator inputs. Two comparator outputs may be routed to a Port pin if desired: a latched output and/or an unlatched (asynchronous) output. Comparator response time is programmable, allowing the user to select between high-speed and lowpower modes. Positive and negative hysteresis is also configurable.

Comparator interrupts may be generated on rising, falling, or both edges. When in IDLE mode, these interrupts may be used as a "wake-up" source. The comparator may also be configured as a reset source.

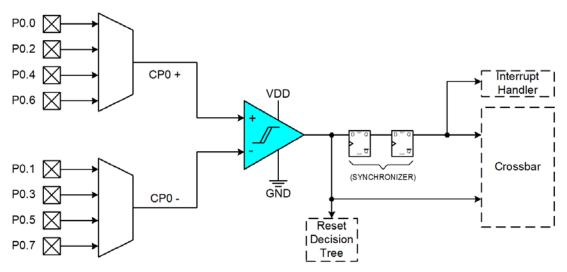


Figure 1.11. Comparator Block Diagram



## 2. Absolute Maximum Ratings

### Table 2.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings\*

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Units
Ambient temperature under bias		-55	_	125	°C
Storage Temperature		-65	_	150	°C
Voltage on any Port I/O Pin or $\overline{RST}$ with respect to GND		-0.3	_	5.8	V
Voltage on V <sub>DD</sub> with respect to GND		-0.3	_	4.2	V
Maximum Total current through V <sub>DD</sub> and GND			_	500	mA
Maximum output current sunk by RST or any Port pin			_	100	mA
*Note: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximu	m Ratings" may	cause neri	manent da	mage to th	e device

\*Note: Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the devices at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.



### 3. Global Electrical Characteristics

### Table 3.1. Global Electrical Characteristics

-40 to +85 °C, 25 MHz system clock unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Units	
Digital Supply Voltage		V <sub>RST</sub> <sup>1</sup>	3.0	3.6	V	
Digital Supply RAM Data Retention Voltage		—	1.5		V	
SYSCLK (System Clock) (Note 2)		0		25	MHz	
T <sub>SYSH</sub> (SYSCLK High Time)		18	_		ns	
T <sub>SYSL</sub> (SYSCLK Low Time)		18			ns	
Specified Operating Temperature Range		-40	_	+85	°C	
Digital Supply Current—CPU Active (Normal Mode, fetching instructions from Flash)						
I <sub>DD</sub> (Note 3)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F = 25 MHz	_	9.4	10.2	mA	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 25 MHz	_	6.6	7.2	mA	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 1 MHz	_	0.45	_	mA	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 80 kHz	_	36	_	μA	
I <sub>DD</sub> Supply Sensitivity (Note 3)	F = 25 MHz	_	69		%/V	
	F = 1 MHz	_	51	_	%/V	
I <sub>DD</sub> Frequency Sensitivity	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F <= 15 MHz, T = 25 °C	—	0.45	_	mA/MHz	
(Note 3, Note 4)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F > 15 MHz, T = 25 °C	_	0.16	—	mA/MHz	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F <= 15 MHz, T = 25 °C	_	0.69		mA/MHz	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F > 15 MHz, T = 25 °C	_	0.20	_	mA/MHz	
Digital Supply Current—CPU	Inactive (Idle Mode, not fetching instr	uctions	from F	lash)		
I <sub>DD</sub> (Note 3)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F = 25 MHz	_	3.3	4.0	mA	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 25 MHz	-	2.5	3.2	mA	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 1 MHz	_	0.10	_	mA	
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F = 80 kHz	_	8		μA	



#### Table 3.1. Global Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

-40 to +85 °C, 25 MHz system clock unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
I <sub>DD</sub> Supply Sensitivity (Note 3)	F = 25 MHz	_	47	_	%/V
	F = 1 MHz	—	59	_	%/V
I <sub>DD</sub> Frequency Sensitivity	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F <= 1 MHz, T = 25 °C	_	0.27	_	mA/MHz
(Note 3, Note 5)	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.0 V, F > 1 MHz, T = 25 °C	—	0.10	_	mA/MHz
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F <= 1 MHz, T = 25 °C	—	0.35	—	mA/MHz
	V <sub>DD</sub> = 3.6 V, F > 1 MHz, T = 25 °C	_	0.12	_	mA/MHz
Digital Supply Current (Stop Mode, shutdown)	Oscillator not running, V <sub>DD</sub> Monitor Disabled	_	< 0.1	_	μA

#### Notes:

- 1. Given in Table 9.2 on page 86.
- 2. SYSCLK must be at least 32 kHz to enable debugging.
- 3. Based on device characterization data; Not production tested.
- 4. Normal IDD can be estimated for frequencies <= 15 MHz by simply multiplying the frequency of interest by the frequency sensitivity number for that range. When using these numbers to estimate I<sub>DD</sub> for >15 MHz, the estimate should be the current at 25 MHz minus the difference in current indicated by the frequency sensitivity number.

For example:  $V_{DD}$  = 3.0 V; F = 20 MHz,  $I_{DD}$  = 6.6 mA – (25 MHz – 20 MHz) x 0.16 mA/MHz = 5.8 mA.

5. Idle IDD can be estimated for frequencies <= 1 MHz by simply multiplying the frequency of interest by the frequency sensitivity number for that range. When using these numbers to estimate Idle I<sub>DD</sub> for >1 MHz, the estimate should be the current at 25 MHz minus the difference in current indicated by the frequency sensitivity number.

For example:  $V_{DD}$  = 3.0 V; F = 5 MHz, Idle I<sub>DD</sub> = 3.3 mA – (25 MHz – 5 MHz) x 0.10 mA/MHz = 1.3 mA.



## 4. Pinout and Package Definitions

Table 4.1. Pin Definitions for the C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

Name	Pin F300/1/2/3/4/5 GM	Pin F300/1/2/3/4/5 GP	Туре	Description
VREF /	1	5	A In	External Voltage Reference Input.
P0.0			D I/O or A In	Port 0.0. See Section 12 for complete description.
P0.1	2	6	D I/O or A In	Port 0.1. See <b>Section 12</b> for complete description.
V <sub>DD</sub>	3	7		Power Supply Voltage.
XTAL1 / P0.2	4	8	A In D I/O or A In	Crystal Input. This pin is the external oscillator cir- cuit return for a crystal or ceramic resonator. See <b>Section 11.2</b> . Port 0.2. See <b>Section 12</b> for complete description.
XTAL2 /	5	10	A Out	Crystal Input/Output. For an external crystal or res- onator, this pin is the excitation driver. This pin is the external clock input for CMOS, capacitor, or RC network configurations. See <b>Section 11.2</b> .
P0.3			D I/O	Port 0.3. See Section 12 for complete description.
P0.4	6	12	D I/O or A In	Port 0.4. See <b>Section 12</b> for complete description.
P0.5	7	13	D I/O or A In	Port 0.5. See <b>Section 12</b> for complete description.
C2CK /	8	14	D I/O	Clock signal for the C2 Development Interface.
RST			D I/O	Device Reset. Open-drain output of internal POR or $V_{DD}$ monitor. An external source can initiate a system reset by driving this pin low for at least 10 $\mu$ s.
P0.6 /	9	1	D I/O or A In	Port 0.6. See <b>Section 12</b> for complete description.
CNVSTR			D I/O	ADC External Convert Start Input Strobe.
C2D /	10	2	D I/O	Data signal for the C2 Development Interface.
P0.7			D I/O or A In	Port 0.7. See Section 12 for complete description.
GND	11	3		Ground.
N.C. pins	for F30x GP pac	kages: 4, 9, 11		



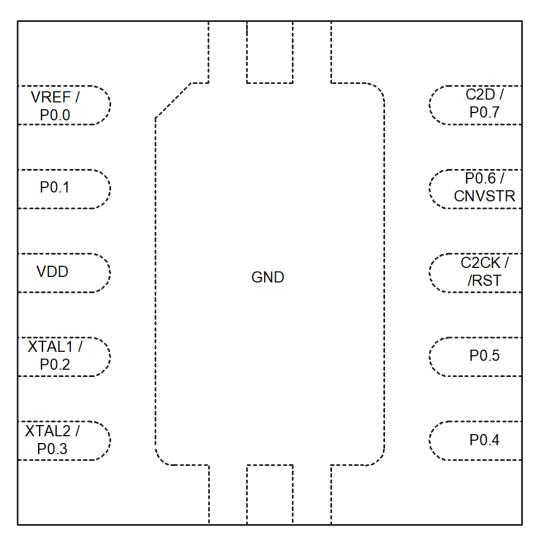


Figure 4.1. MLP-11 Pinout Diagram (Top View)



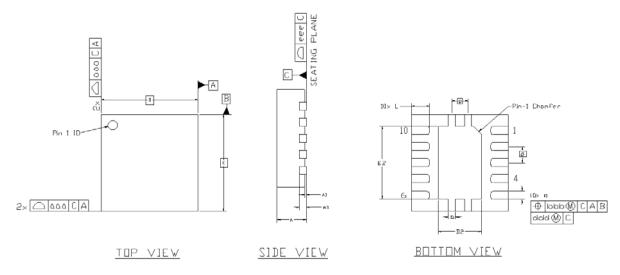


Figure 4.2. MLP-11 Package Drawing

Dimension	Min	Nom	Мах	Dimension	Min	Nom	
А	0.80	0.90	1.00	E		3.00 BSC.	
A1	0.03	0.07	0.11	E2	2.20	2.25	
A3		0.25 REF		L	.45	.55	
b	0.18	0.25	0.30	aaa			
D	3.00 BSC.			bbb			
D2	1.30	1.35	1.40	ddd			
е		0.50 BSC.		eee			

### Table 4.2. QFN-11 Package Dimensions

Notes:

**1.** All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.

2. Dimensioning and Tolerancing per ANSI Y14.5M-1994.

**3.** This drawing conforms to JEDEC outline MO-243, variation VEED except for custom features D2, E2, and L which are toleranced per supplier designation.

**4.** Recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.



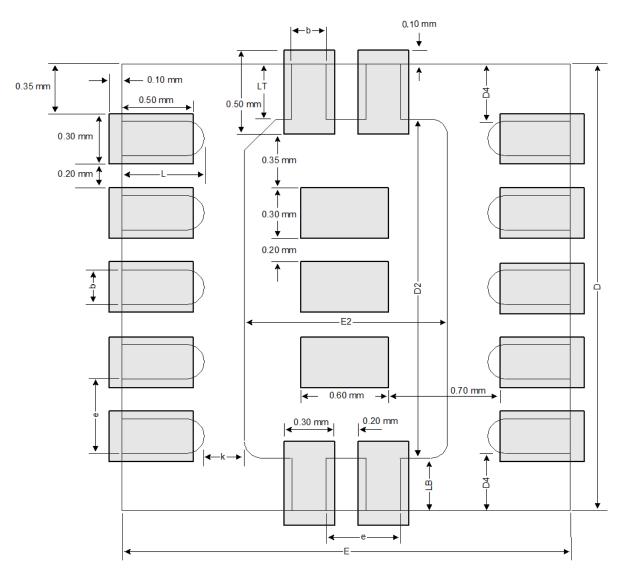


Figure 4.3. Typical QFN-11 Solder Paste Mask



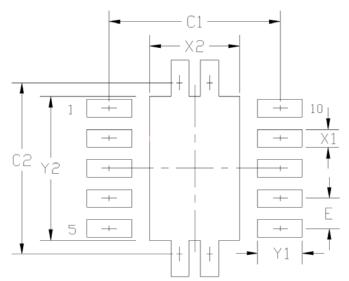


Figure 4.4. Typical QFN-11 Landing Diagram

Table 4.3. QFN-11 Landing Diagram Dimensions

Dimension	MIN	MAX
C1	2.75	2.85
C2	2.75	2.85
E	0.50	BSC
X1	0.20	0.30
X2	1.40	1.50
Y1	0.65	0.75
Y2	2.30	2.40

Notes: General

- 1. All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.
- 2. This land pattern design is based on the IPC-7351 guidelines.

Notes: Solder Mask Design

**1.** All metal pads are to be non-solder mask defined (NSMD). Clearance between the solder mask and the metal pad is to be 60 μm minimum, all the way around the pad.

Notes: Stencil Design

- 1. A stainless steel, laser-cut and electro-polished stencil with trapezoidal walls should be used to assure good solder paste release.
- 2. The stencil thickness should be 0.125 mm (5 mils).
- 3. The ratio of stencil aperture to land pad size should be 1:1 for all perimeter pads.
- **4.** A 3 x 1 array of 1.30 x 0.60 mm openings on 0.80 mm pitch should be used for the center ground pad.

Notes: Card Assembly

- **1.** A No-Clean, Type-3 solder paste is recommended.
- The recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.



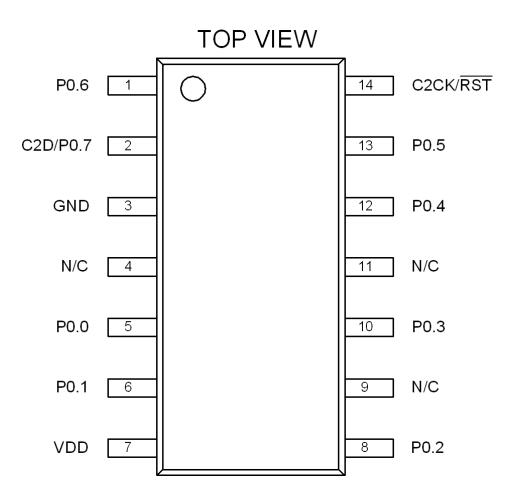


Figure 4.5. SOIC-14 Pinout Diagram (Top View)



<u>END VIEW</u>

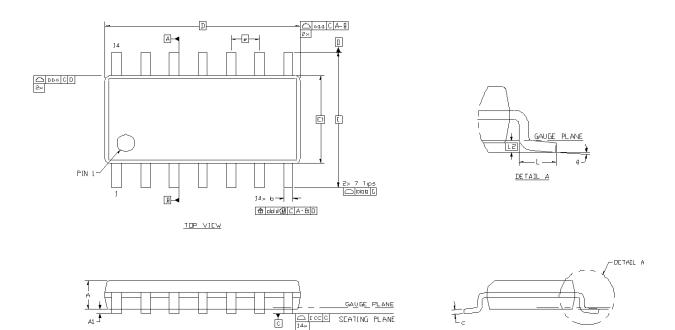


Figure 4.6. SOIC-14 Package Drawing

Dimension	Min	Max	Dimension	Min	Max
А		1.75	L	0.40	1.27
A1	0.10	0.25	L2	0.25	BSC
b	0.33	0.51	Q	<b>0</b> °	8°
с	0.17	0.25	aaa	0.10	
D	8.65 BSC		bbb	0.20	
E	6.00 BSC		ссс	0.	10
E1	3.90 BSC		ddd	0.	25
е	1.27 BSC				
Notes:			I		

Table 4.4. SOIC-14 Package Dimensions

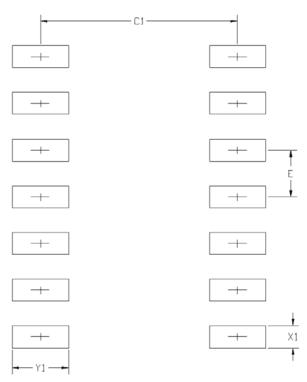
#### Notes:

1. All dimensions shown are in millimeters (mm).

<u>SIDE VIEV</u>

- 2. Dimensioning and Tolerancing per ANSI Y14.5M-1994.
- 3. This drawing conforms to JEDEC outline MS012, variation AB.
- 4. Recommended card reflow profile is per the JEDEC/IPC J-STD-020C specification for Small Body Components.







Dimension	Min	Мах
C1	5.30	5.40
E	1.27	BSC
X1	0.50	0.60
Y1	1.45	1.55



## 5. ADC0 (8-Bit ADC, C8051F300/2)

The ADC0 subsystem for the C8051F300/2 consists of two analog multiplexers (referred to collectively as AMUX0) with 11 total input selections, a differential programmable gain amplifier (PGA), and a 500 ksps, 8-bit successive-approximation-register ADC with integrated track-and-hold and programmable window detector (see block diagram in Figure 5.1). The AMUX0, PGA, data conversion modes, and window detector are all configurable under software control via the Special Function Registers shown in Figure 5.1. ADC0 operates in both Single-ended and Differential modes, and may be configured to measure any Port pin, the Temperature Sensor output, or  $V_{DD}$  with respect to any Port pin or GND. The ADC0 subsystem is enabled only when the AD0EN bit in the ADC0 Control register (ADC0CN) is set to logic 1. The ADC0 subsystem is in low power shutdown when this bit is logic 0.

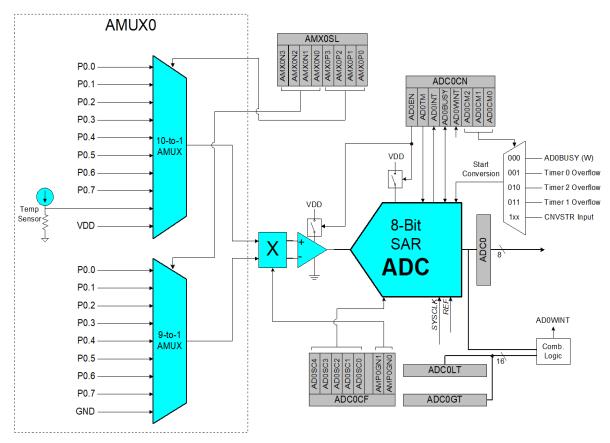


Figure 5.1. ADC0 Functional Block Diagram



### 5.1. Analog Multiplexer and PGA

The analog multiplexers (AMUX0) select the positive and negative inputs to the PGA, allowing any Port pin to be measured relative to any other Port pin or GND. Additionally, the on-chip temperature sensor or the positive power supply ( $V_{DD}$ ) may be selected as the positive PGA input. When GND is selected as the negative input, ADC0 operates in Single-ended Mode; all other times, ADC0 operates in Differential Mode. The ADC0 input channels are selected in the AMX0SL register as described in SFR Definition 5.1.

The conversion code format differs in Single-ended versus Differential modes, as shown below. When in Single-ended Mode (negative input is selected GND), conversion codes are represented as 8-bit unsigned integers. Inputs are measured from '0' to VREF x 255/256. Example codes are shown below.

Input Voltage	ADC0 Output (Conversion Code)
VREF x 255/256	0xFF
VREF x 128/256	0x80
VREF x 64/256	0x40
0	0x00

When in Differential Mode (negative input is not selected as GND), conversion codes are represented as 8-bit signed 2s complement numbers. Inputs are measured from –VREF to VREF x 127/128. Example codes are shown below.

Input Voltage	ADC0 Output (Conversion Code)
VREF x 127/128	0x7F
VREF x 64/128	0x40
0	0x00
-VREF x 64/128	0xC0
-VREF	0x80

**Important Note About ADC0 Input Configuration:** Port pins selected as ADC0 inputs should be configured as analog inputs and should be skipped by the Digital Crossbar. To configure a Port pin for analog input, set to '0' the corresponding bit in register P0MDIN. To force the Crossbar to skip a Port pin, set to '1' the corresponding bit in register XBR0. See Section "12. Port Input/Output" on page 103 for more Port I/O configuration details.

The PGA amplifies the AMUX0 output signal as defined by the AMP0GN1-0 bits in the ADC0 Configuration register (SFR Definition 5.2). The PGA is software-programmable for gains of 0.5, 1, 2, or 4. The gain defaults to 0.5 on reset.

#### 5.2. Temperature Sensor

The typical temperature sensor transfer function is shown in Figure 5.2. The output voltage ( $V_{TEMP}$ ) is the positive PGA input when the temperature sensor is selected by bits AMX0P2-0 in register AMX0SL; this voltage will be amplified by the PGA according to the user-programmed PGA settings.



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

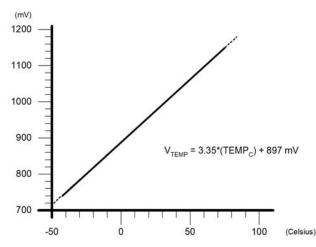


Figure 5.2. Typical Temperature Sensor Transfer Function

The uncalibrated temperature sensor output is extremely linear and suitable for relative temperature measurements (see Table 5.1 for linearity specifications). For absolute temperature measurements, gain and/ or offset calibration is recommended. Typically a 1-point calibration includes the following steps:

- Step 1. Control/measure the ambient temperature (this temperature must be known).
- Step 2. Power the device, and delay for a few seconds to allow for self-heating.
- Step 3. Perform an ADC conversion with the temperature sensor selected as the positive input and GND selected as the negative input.
- Step 4. Calculate the offset and/or gain characteristics, and store these values in non-volatile memory for use with subsequent temperature sensor measurements.

Figure 5.3 shows the typical temperature sensor error assuming a 1-point calibration at 25 °C. Note that parameters which affect ADC measurement, in particular the voltage reference value, will also affect temperature measurement.



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

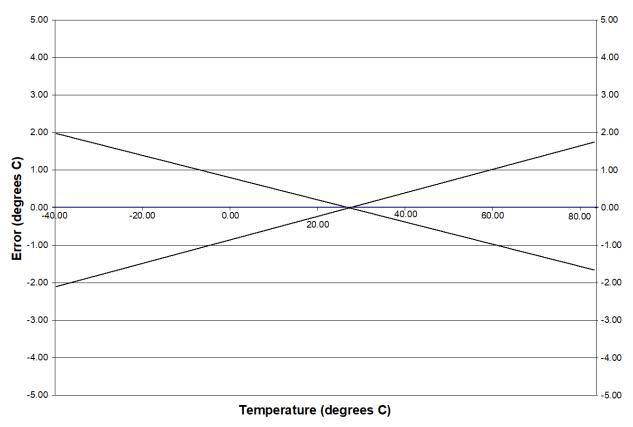


Figure 5.3. Temperature Sensor Error with 1-Point Calibration (VREF = 2.40 V)



#### 5.3. Modes of Operation

ADC0 has a maximum conversion speed of 500 ksps. The ADC0 conversion clock is a divided version of the system clock, determined by the AD0SC bits in the ADC0CF register (system clock divided by (AD0SC + 1) for  $0 \le AD0SC \le 31$ ).

#### 5.3.1. Starting a Conversion

A conversion can be initiated in one of five ways, depending on the programmed states of the ADC0 Start of Conversion Mode bits (AD0CM2–0) in register ADC0CN. Conversions may be initiated by one of the following:

- 1. Writing a '1' to the AD0BUSY bit of register ADC0CN
- 2. A Timer 0 overflow (i.e. timed continuous conversions)
- 3. A Timer 2 overflow
- 4. A Timer 1 overflow
- 5. A rising edge on the CNVSTR input signal (pin P0.6)

Writing a '1' to AD0BUSY provides software control of ADC0 whereby conversions are performed "ondemand". During conversion, the AD0BUSY bit is set to logic 1 and reset to logic 0 when the conversion is complete. The falling edge of AD0BUSY triggers an interrupt (when enabled) and sets the ADC0 interrupt flag (AD0INT). Note: When polling for ADC conversion completions, the ADC0 interrupt flag (AD0INT) should be used. Converted data is available in the ADC0 data register, ADC0, when bit AD0INT is logic 1. Note that when Timer 2 overflows are used as the conversion source, Timer 2 Low Byte overflows are used if Timer 2 is in 8-bit mode; Timer 2 High byte overflows are used if Timer 2 is in 16-bit mode. See **Section "15. Timers" on page 143** for timer configuration.

**Important Note About Using CNVSTR:** The CNVSTR input pin also functions as Port pin P0.6. When the CNVSTR input is used as the ADC0 conversion source, Port pin P0.6 should be skipped by the Digital Crossbar. To configure the Crossbar to skip P0.6, set to '1' Bit6 in register XBR0. See Section "12. Port Input/Output" on page 103 for details on Port I/O configuration.



#### 5.3.2. Tracking Modes

According to Table 5.1 on page 47, each ADC0 conversion must be preceded by a minimum tracking time for the converted result to be accurate. The AD0TM bit in register ADC0CN controls the ADC0 track-and-hold mode. In its default state, the ADC0 input is continuously tracked except when a conversion is in progress. When the AD0TM bit is logic 1, ADC0 operates in low-power track-and-hold mode. In this mode, each conversion is preceded by a tracking period of 3 SAR clocks (after the start-of-conversion signal). When the CNVSTR signal is used to initiate conversions in low-power tracking mode, ADC0 tracks only when CNVSTR is low; conversion begins on the rising edge of CNVSTR (see Figure 5.4). Tracking can also be disabled (shutdown) when the device is in low power standby or sleep modes. Low-power track-and-hold mode is also useful when AMUX or PGA settings are frequently changed, due to the settling time requirements described in Section "5.3.3. Settling Time Requirements" on page 41.

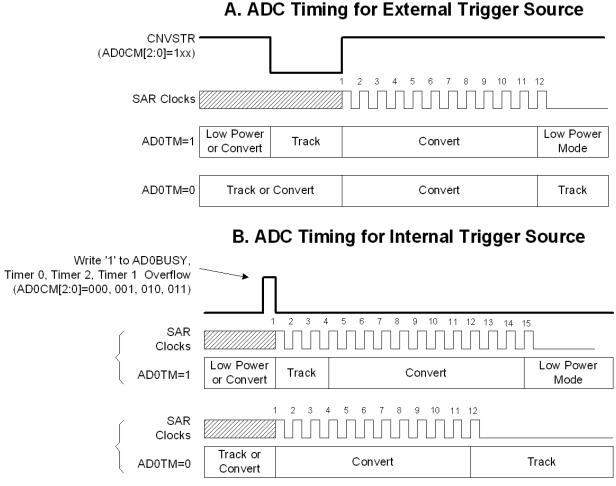


Figure 5.4. 8-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing



#### 5.3.3. Settling Time Requirements

When the ADC0 input configuration is changed (i.e., a different AMUX0 or PGA selection is made), a minimum tracking time is required before an accurate conversion can be performed. This tracking time is determined by the AMUX0 resistance, the ADC0 sampling capacitance, any external source resistance, and the accuracy required for the conversion. Note that in low-power tracking mode, three SAR clocks are used for tracking at the start of every conversion. For most applications, these three SAR clocks will meet the minimum tracking time requirements.

Figure 5.5 shows the equivalent ADC0 input circuits for both Differential and Single-ended modes. Notice that the equivalent time constant for both input circuits is the same. The required ADC0 settling time for a given settling accuracy (SA) may be approximated by Equation 5.1. When measuring the Temperature Sensor output or  $V_{DD}$  with respect to GND,  $R_{TOTAL}$  reduces to  $R_{MUX}$ . See Table 5.1 for ADC0 minimum settling time (track/hold time) requirements.

$$t = \ln\left(\frac{2^n}{SA}\right) \times R_{TOTAL} C_{SAMPLE}$$

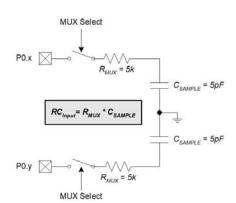
## Equation 5.1. ADC0 Settling Time Requirements

Where:

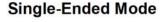
SA is the settling accuracy, given as a fraction of an LSB (for example, 0.25 to settle within 1/4 LSB) *t* is the required settling time in seconds

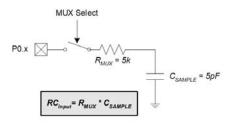
 $R_{TOTAL}$  is the sum of the AMUX0 resistance and any external source resistance.

n is the ADC resolution in bits (8).



**Differential Mode** 





Note: When the PGA gain is set to 0.5, C<sub>SAMPLE</sub> = 3pF

# Figure 5.5. ADC0 Equivalent Input Circuits



## SFR Definition 5.1. AMX0SL: AMUX0 Channel Select (C8051F300/2)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
AMX0N3	AMX0N2	AMX0N1	AMX0N0	AMX0P3	AMX0P2	AMX0P1	AMX0P0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address 0xBB
1 r	AMX0N3–0: Note that wh mode. For al 0000–1000b	en GND is Il other Neg	selected as ative Input	the Negati selections,	ve Input, Al ADC0 oper	ates in Diffe		
ſ	AMX0N	3–0	ADC	0 Negative	Input			
	0000	)		P0.0	•			
-	0001			P0.1				
Ē	0010	)		P0.2				
Ē	0011 P0.3							
The second se	0100		P0.4					
	0101		P0.5					
			P0.6					
-	0110							
-	0110 0111			P0.7				
	0111 1xxx		GND (ADC sitive Input	P0.7 in Single-E	nded Mode	)		
(	0111 1xxx AMX0P3–0: 0000–1001b 1010–1111b:	AMUX0 Po : ADC0 Pos : RESERVE	sitive Input sitive Input s ED.	P0.7 in Single-E Selection. selected pe	r the chart l	<u> </u>		
(	0111 1xxx AMX0P3–0: 0000–1001b 1010–1111b: AMX0P	AMUX0 Po : ADC0 Pos : RESERVE 3–0	sitive Input sitive Input s ED.	P0.7 in Single-E Selection. selected pe <b>0 Positive</b>	r the chart l	<u> </u>		
(	0111 1xxx AMX0P3–0: 0000–1001b 1010–1111b:	AMUX0 Po : ADC0 Pos : RESERVE 3–0	sitive Input sitive Input s ED.	P0.7 in Single-E Selection. selected pe	r the chart l	<u> </u>		
(	0111 1xxx AMX0P3–0: 0000–1001b 1010–1111b: <b>AMX0P</b> 0000	AMUX0 Po : ADC0 Pos : RESERVE 3–0	sitive Input sitive Input s ED.	P0.7 in Single-E Selection. selected pe 0 Positive P0.0	r the chart l	<u> </u>		
(	0111 1xxx AMX0P3–0: 0000–1001b 1010–1111b: <b>AMX0P</b> 0000	AMUX0 Po : ADC0 Pos : RESERVE 3–0	sitive Input sitive Input s ED.	P0.7 in Single-E Selection. selected pe <b>0 Positive</b> P0.0 P0.1	r the chart l	<u> </u>		
(	0111 1xxx AMX0P3–0: 0000–1001b 1010–1111b: AMX0P 0000 0001 0001	AMUX0 Po : ADC0 Pos : RESERVE 3–0	sitive Input sitive Input s ED.	P0.7 in Single-E Selection. selected pe <b>0 Positive</b> P0.0 P0.1 P0.2	r the chart l	<u> </u>		
(	0111 1xxx AMX0P3–0: 0000–1001b 1010–1111b: AMX0P 0000 0001 0001 0011	AMUX0 Po : ADC0 Pos : RESERVE 3–0	sitive Input sitive Input s ED.	P0.7 in Single-E Selection. selected pe <b>0 Positive</b> P0.0 P0.1 P0.2 P0.3	r the chart l	<u> </u>		
(	0111 1xxx AMX0P3–0: 0000–1001b 1010–1111b: <b>AMX0P</b> 0000 0001 0010 0011 0100	AMUX0 Po : ADC0 Pos : RESERVE 3–0	sitive Input sitive Input s ED.	P0.7 in Single-E Selection. selected pe <b>0 Positive</b> P0.0 P0.1 P0.2 P0.3 P0.4	r the chart l	<u> </u>		
(	0111 1xxx AMX0P3–0: 0000–1001b 1010–1111b: <b>AMX0P</b> 0000 0001 0001 0010 0101 0100	AMUX0 Po : ADC0 Pos : RESERVE 3–0 ) )	sitive Input sitive Input s ED.	P0.7 in Single-E Selection. selected pe <b>0 Positive</b> P0.0 P0.1 P0.2 P0.3 P0.4 P0.5	r the chart l	<u> </u>		
(	0111 1xxx AMX0P3–0: 0000–1001b 1010–1111b AMX0P 0000 0001 0001 0010 0010 0100 0101 0110	AMUX0 Po : ADC0 Pos : RESERVE 3–0	sitive Input sitive Input s D. ADC	P0.7 in Single-E Selection. selected pe <b>0 Positive</b> P0.0 P0.1 P0.2 P0.3 P0.4 P0.5 P0.6	r the chart l	<u> </u>		



R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value	
AD0SC4	AD0SC3	AD0SC2	AD0SC1	AD0SC0		AMP0GN1	AMP0GN0	11111000	
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:	
								0xBC	
Bit2:	UNUSED. R	ead = 0b; V	Vrite = don'	t care.					
Bits1–0:	AMP0GN1-0		ernal Ampli	fier Gain (P	GA).				
	00: Gain = 0 01: Gain = 1								
	10: Gain = 2								
	11: Gain = 4								

## SFR Definition 5.3. ADC0: ADC0 Data Word (C8051F300/2)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xBE
Bits7–0:	ADC0 Data A ADC0 holds mode, ADC0 complement	the output ) holds an 8	B-bit unsigne				•	



## SFR Definition 5.4. ADC0CN: ADC0 Control (C8051F300/2)

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value			
AD0EN	AD0TM	AD0INT	AD0BUSY	AD0WINT	AD0CM2	AD0CM1	AD0CM0	00000000			
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:			
						(bi	t addressable	) 0xE8			
						,		,			
Bit7:	AD0EN: AD	C0 Enable	Bit.								
	0: ADC0 Dis	abled. ADC	C0 is in low-	power shuto	lown.						
	1: ADC0 En	abled. ADC	0 is active a	and ready fo	r data conv	ersions.					
Bit6:	AD0TM: AD	C0 Track N	lode Bit.								
	0: Normal T	rack Mode:	When ADC	0 is enabled	l, tracking is	s continuou	s unless a	conversion			
	is in progress.										
	1: Low-power Track Mode: Tracking Defined by AD0CM2-0 bits (see below).										
Bit5:	AD0INT: AD										
	0: ADC0 has	•			since the la	ast time AD	JINT was c	leared.			
D:+4.	1: ADC0 has			iversion.							
Bit4:	AD0BUSY: A Read: Unus	,	BIL.								
	Write:	eu.									
	0: No Effect										
	1: Initiates A	-	ersion if AD	0CM2-0 = 0	00b						
Bit3:	ADOWINT: A										
	0: ADC0 Wi	ndow Com	oarison Data	a match has	not occurre	ed since this	s flag was l	ast cleared.			
	1: ADC0 Wi										
Bits2–0:	AD0CM2-0:		t of Convers	sion Mode S	elect.						
	When AD0T										
	000: ADC0 (					0BUSY.					
	001: ADC0 (				-						
	010: ADC0 0 011: ADC0 0										
	1xx: ADC0 0										
	When AD0T			noing eage		onvont.					
	000: Trackin		on write of '	1' to AD0BU	SY and las	ts 3 SAR cl	ocks. follov	ved by con-			
	version.						,	, <b>,</b>			
	001: Trackin	ng initiated	on overflow	of Timer 0 a	nd lasts 3	SAR clocks	, followed b	y conver-			
	sion.							-			
	010: Trackin	ng initiated	on overflow	of Timer 2 a	ind lasts 3	SAR clocks	, followed b	y conver-			
	sion.		-	<b></b>							
	011: Trackin	g initiated o	on overflow	of Timer 1 a	nd lasts 3 S	SAR clocks,	tollowed b	y conver-			
	sion. 1xx: ADC0 t	racke only		TD input in	logic low: c	onvorsion a	tarte on ria	ina			
	CNVSTR ec			i i i iiput is	iogic iow, c		01115 011 115	ing			
		.yu.									



#### 5.4. Programmable Window Detector

The ADC Programmable Window Detector continuously compares the ADC0 output to user-programmed limits, and notifies the system when a desired condition is detected. This is especially effective in an interrupt-driven system, saving code space and CPU bandwidth while delivering faster system response times. The window detector interrupt flag (AD0WINT in register ADC0CN) can also be used in polled mode. The ADC0 Greater-Than (ADC0GT) and Less-Than (ADC0LT) registers hold the comparison values. Example comparisons for Single-ended and Differential modes are shown in Figure 5.6 and Figure 5.7, respectively. Notice that the window detector flag can be programmed to indicate when measured data is inside or out-side of the user-programmed limits depending on the contents of the ADC0LT and ADC0GT registers.

#### 5.4.1. Window Detector In Single-Ended Mode

Figure 5.6 shows two example window comparisons for Single-ended mode, with ADC0LT = 0x20 and ADC0GT = 0x10. Notice that in Single-ended mode, the codes vary from 0 to VREF x (255/256) and are represented as 8-bit unsigned integers. In the left example, an AD0WINT interrupt will be generated if the ADC0 conversion word (ADC0) is within the range defined by ADC0GT and ADC0LT (if 0x10 < ADC0 < 0x20). In the right example, and AD0WINT interrupt will be generated if ADC0 is outside of the range defined by ADC0GT and ADC0LT (if ADC0 < 0x10 or ADC0 > 0x20).

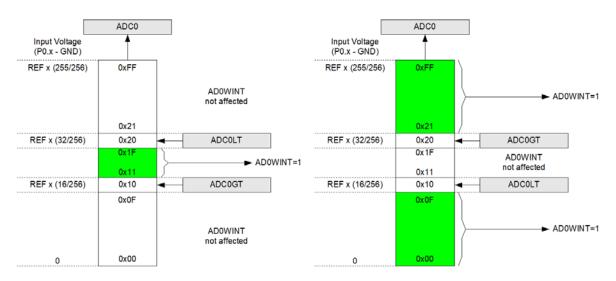


Figure 5.6. ADC Window Compare Examples, Single-Ended Mode



#### 5.4.2. Window Detector In Differential Mode

Figure 5.7 shows two example window comparisons for differential mode, with ADC0LT = 0x10 (+16d) and ADC0GT = 0xFF (-1d). Notice that in Differential mode, the codes vary from –VREF to VREF x (127/128) and are represented as 8-bit 2's complement signed integers. In the left example, an AD0WINT interrupt will be generated if the ADC0 conversion word (ADC0L) is within the range defined by ADC0GT and ADC0LT (if 0xFF (-1d) < ADC0 < 0x10 (16d)). In the right example, an AD0WINT interrupt will be generated if ADC0 is outside of the range defined by ADC0GT and ADC0LT (if ADC0 < 0xFF (-1d) or ADC0 > 0x10 (+16d)).

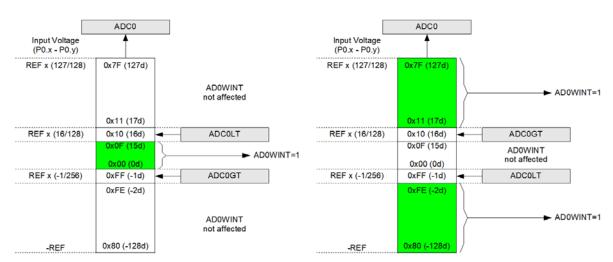
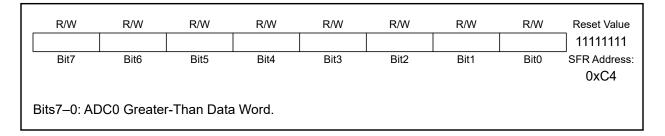
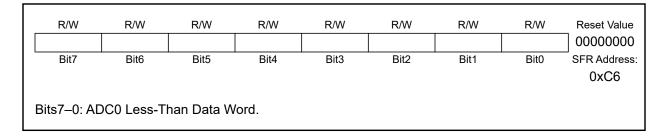


Figure 5.7. ADC Window Compare Examples, Differential Mode

# SFR Definition 5.5. ADC0GT: ADC0 Greater-Than Data Byte (C8051F300/2)



# SFR Definition 5.6. ADC0LT: ADC0 Less-Than Data Byte (C8051F300/2)





## Table 5.1. ADC0 Electrical Characteristics

 $V_{DD}$  = 3.0 V, VREF = 2.40 V (REFSL = 0), PGA Gain = 1, -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Мах	Units
DC Accuracy					
Resolution			8		bits
Integral Nonlinearity			±0.5	±1	LSB
Differential Nonlinearity	Guaranteed Monotonic	_	±0.5	±1	LSB
Offset Error		-5.0	0.5	5.0	LSB
Full Scale Error	Differential mode	-5.0	-1	5.0	LSB
Dynamic Performance (10 kHz	Sine-wave Differential Input, 1	dB belo	w Full Sc	ale, 500	ksps)
Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion		45	48	—	dB
Total Harmonic Distortion	Up to the 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic	_	-56	—	dB
Spurious-Free Dynamic Range		-	58	_	dB
Conversion Rate		1			
SAR Conversion Clock		_	_	6	MHz
Conversion Time in SAR Clocks		11		—	clocks
Track/Hold Acquisition Time		300			ns
Throughput Rate		_	—	500	ksps
Analog Inputs			1		
Input Voltage Range		0	—	VREF	V
Input Capacitance		-	5	—	pF
Temperature Sensor		_	_	—	
Linearity <sup>1,2,3</sup>		_	±0.5	—	°C
Gain <sup>1,2,3</sup>		-	3350 ±110	_	μV / °C
Offset <sup>1,2,3</sup>	(Temp = 0 °C)		897±31	—	mV
Power Specifications	1	1	1		
Power Supply Current (V <sub>DD</sub> supplied to ADC0)	Operating Mode, 500 ksps	-	400	900	μA
Power Supply Rejection		_	±0.3		mV/V
Notes: 1. Represents one standard dev 2. Measured with PGA Gain = 2. 3. Includes ADC offset, gain, and		1	1	1	



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

NOTES:



# 6. Voltage Reference (C8051F300/2)

The voltage reference MUX on C8051F300/2 devices is configurable to use an externally connected voltage reference or the power supply voltage,  $V_{DD}$  (see Figure 6.1). The REFSL bit in the Reference Control register (REF0CN) selects the reference source. For an external source, REFSL should be set to '0'; For  $V_{DD}$  as the reference source, REFSL should be set to '1'.

The BIASE bit enables the internal voltage bias generator, which is used by the ADC, Temperature Sensor, and Internal Oscillator. This bit is forced to logic 1 when any of the aforementioned peripherals is enabled. The bias generator may be enabled manually by writing a '1' to the BIASE bit in register REF0CN; see SFR Definition 6.1 for REF0CN register details. The electrical specifications for the voltage reference circuit are given in Table 6.1.

**Important Note About the VREF Input:** Port pin P0.0 is used as the external VREF input. When using an external voltage reference, P0.0 should be configured as analog input and skipped by the Digital Crossbar. To configure P0.0 as analog input, set to '1' Bit0 in register P0MDIN. To configure the Crossbar to skip P0.0, set to '1' Bit0 in register XBR0. Refer to **Section "12. Port Input/Output" on page 103** for complete Port I/O configuration details. The external reference voltage must be within the range  $0 \le \text{VREF} \le \text{V}_{\text{DD}}$ .

On C8051F300/2 devices, the temperature sensor connects to the highest order input of the ADC0 positive input multiplexer (see **Section "5.1. Analog Multiplexer and PGA" on page 36** for details). The TEMPE bit in register REF0CN enables/disables the temperature sensor. While disabled, the temperature sensor defaults to a high impedance state and any ADC0 measurements performed on the sensor result in meaningless data.

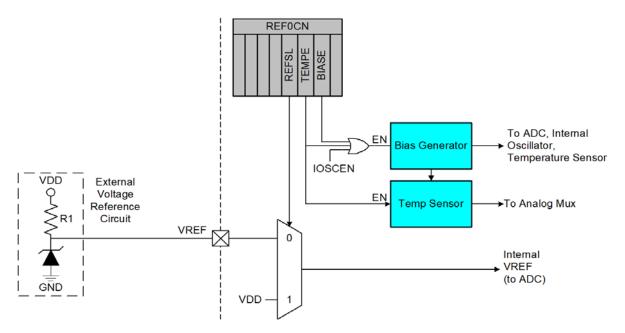


Figure 6.1. Voltage Reference Functional Block Diagram



R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value			
	_	_	—	REFSL	TEMPE	BIASE		00000000			
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:			
	0xD1										
Bits7–3: Bit3:	<ul> <li>7-3: UNUSED. Read = 00000b; Write = don't care. REFSL: Voltage Reference Select. This bit selects the source for the internal voltage reference.</li> <li>0: VREF input pin used as voltage reference.</li> <li>1: V<sub>DD</sub> used as voltage reference.</li> </ul>										
Bit2:	TEMPE: Ten 0: Internal Te 1: Internal Te	emperature	Sensor off.								
Bit1:	BIASE: Internal Analog Bias Generator Enable Bit. (Must be '1' if using ADC). 0: Internal Bias Generator off. 1: Internal Bias Generator on.										
Bit0:	UNUSED. R	ead = 0b. V	Vrite = don'	t care.							

### SFR Definition 6.1. REF0CN: Reference Control Register

# Table 6.1. External Voltage Reference Circuit Electrical Characteristics $V_{DD}$ = 3.0 V; -40 to +85°C unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Input Voltage Range		0		V <sub>DD</sub>	V
Input Current	Sample Rate = 500 ksps; VREF = 3.0 V	_	12		μA

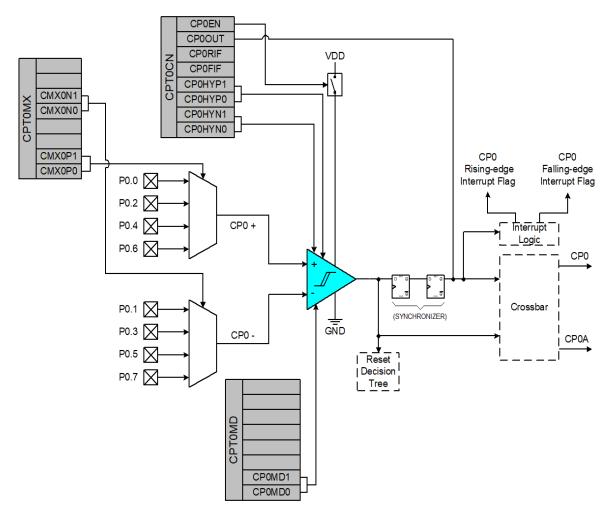


# 7. Comparator0

C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices include an on-chip programmable voltage comparator, which is shown in Figure 7.1. Comparator0 offers programmable response time and hysteresis, an analog input multiplexer, and two outputs that are optionally available at the Port pins: a synchronous "latched" output (CP0), or an asynchronous "raw" output (CP0A). The asynchronous CP0A signal is available even when the system clock is not active. This allows Comparator0 to operate and generate an output with the device in STOP mode. When assigned to a Port pin, the Comparator0 output may be configured as open drain or push-pull (see Section "12.2. Port I/O Initialization" on page 106). Comparator0 may also be used as a reset source (see Section "9.5. Comparator0 Reset" on page 85).

The inputs for Comparator0 are selected in the CPT0MX register (SFR Definition 7.2). The CMX0P1-CMX-0P0 bits select the Comparator0 positive input; the CMX0N1-CMX0N0 bits select the Comparator0 negative input.

**Important Note About Comparator Inputs:** The Port pins selected as comparator inputs should be configured as analog inputs in their associated Port configuration register, and configured to be skipped by the Crossbar (for details on Port configuration, see **Section "12.3. General Purpose Port I/O" on page 108**).



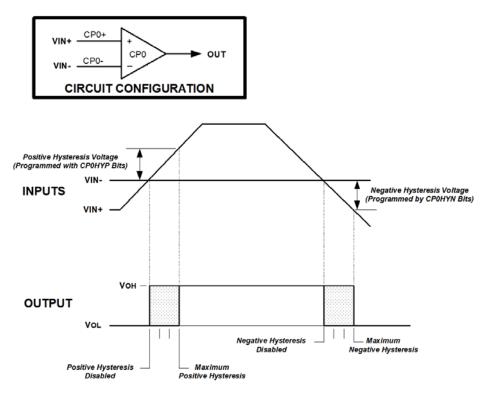




# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

The output of Comparator0 can be polled in software, used as an interrupt source, and/or routed to a Port pin. When routed to a Port pin, the Comparator0 output is available asynchronous or synchronous to the system clock; the asynchronous output is available even in STOP mode (with no system clock active). When disabled, the Comparator0 output (if assigned to a Port I/O pin via the Crossbar) defaults to the logic low state, and its supply current falls to less than 100 nA. See Section "12.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 104 for details on configuring the Comparator0 output via the digital Crossbar. Comparator0 inputs can be externally driven from -0.25 to (V<sub>DD</sub>) + 0.25 V without damage or upset. The complete electrical specifications for Comparator0 are given in Table 7.1.

The Comparator0 response time may be configured in software via the CP0MD1-0 bits in register CPT0MD (see SFR Definition 7.3). Selecting a longer response time reduces the amount of power consumed by Comparator0. See Table 7.1 for complete timing and power consumption specifications.





The hysteresis of Comparator0 is software-programmable via its Comparator0 Control register (CPT0CN). The user can program both the amount of hysteresis voltage (referred to the input voltage) and the positive and negative-going symmetry of this hysteresis around the threshold voltage.

The Comparator0 hysteresis is programmed using Bits3–0 in the Comparator0 Control Register CPT0CN (shown in SFR Definition 7.1). The amount of negative hysteresis voltage is determined by the settings of the CP0HYN bits. As shown in Figure 7.2, settings of 20, 10 or 5 mV of negative hysteresis can be programmed, or negative hysteresis can be disabled. In a similar way, the amount of positive hysteresis is determined by the setting the CP0HYP bits.



Comparator0 interrupts can be generated on both rising-edge and falling-edge output transitions. (For Interrupt enable and priority control, see **Section "8.3. Interrupt Handler" on page 72**). The CP0FIF flag is set to logic 1 upon a Comparator0 falling-edge interrupt, and the CP0RIF flag is set to logic 1 upon the Comparator0 rising-edge interrupt. Once set, these bits remain set until cleared by software. The output state of Comparator0 can be obtained at any time by reading the CP0OUT bit. Comparator0 is enabled by setting the CP0EN bit to logic 1, and is disabled by clearing this bit to logic 0.

R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value			
CPOEN	CPOOUT	CPORIF	CP0FIF	CP0HYP1	CP0HYP0	CP0HYN1	CP0HYN0				
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:			
Dit/	Bito	Bito	DIL4	DIG	DILZ			0xF8			
						(DIL	addressable)	UXFO			
Bit7:	CP0EN: Cor	nnarator0 F	nable Bit								
Ditr.	0: Comparator0 Disabled.										
	1: Comparatoro Enabled.										
Bit6:	CP0OUT: Comparator0 Output State Flag.										
	0: Voltage on CP0+ $<$ CP0										
		1: Voltage on CP0+ > CP0 $-$ .									
Bit5:	CP0RIF: Comparator0 Rising-Edge Interrupt Flag.										
	0: No Compa	arator0 Risi	ng Edge In	terrupt has	occurred sir	nce this flag	was last cl	eared.			
	1: Comparat	or0 Rising I	Edge Interr	upt has occ	urred.	-					
Bit4:	CP0FIF: Cor	mparator0 F	alling-Edg	e Interrupt I	-lag.						
	0: No Compa	arator0 Fall	ing-Edge Ir	nterrupt has	occurred si	nce this flag	g was last c	leared.			
	1: Comparat										
Bits3–2:	CP0HYP1-0	•		e Hysteresi	s Control Bi	ts.					
	00: Positive										
	01: Positive										
	10: Positive										
	11: Positive										
Bits1–0:	CP0HYN1-C	•	•	ve Hysteres	sis Control E	Bits.					
	00: Negative										
	01: Negative										
	10: Negative	•									
	11: Negative	Hysteresis	= 20 mV.								

#### SFR Definition 7.1. CPT0CN: Comparator0 Control



R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
		CMX0N1	CMX0N0			CMX0P1	CMX0P0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0x9F
Bits7–6: Bits6–4:	CMX0N1-	CMX0N0: C	o, Write = doi Comparator0 ch Port pin is	Negative	•		ive input.	
	CMX0N1	CMX0N0	Negative I	nput				
	0	0	P0.1					
	0	1	P0.3					
	1	0	P0.5					
	1	1	P0.7					
Bits3–2: Bits1–0:	CMX0P1-	CMX0P0: C select whic	o, Write = do Comparator0 ch Port pin is <b>Positive Ir</b>	Positive Ir used as tl			ve input.	
	CMX0P1							
	<b>CMX0P1</b>	<b>CMX0P0</b>						
	0		P0.0					
		0						

### SFR Definition 7.2. CPT0MX: Comparator0 MUX Selection

# SFR Definition 7.3. CPT0MD: Comparator0 Mode Selection

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
_	_	-	-	—	_	CP0MD1	CP0MD0	00000010
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x9D
Bits1–0:	<ul> <li>7-2: UNUSED. Read = 000000b, Write = don't care.</li> <li>1-0: CP0MD1-CP0MD0: Comparator0 Mode Select. These bits select the response time for Comparator0.</li> <li>Mode CP0MD1 CP0MD0 CP0 Response Time (TYP)</li> </ul>							
	0	0	0	Fastest	Response	Time		
	1	0	1					
	2	1	0		—			
	3	1	1	Lowest P	ower Consi	umption		
	Ŭ		-					



# Table 7.1. Comparator0 Electrical Characteristics $V_{DD}$ = 3.0 V, -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Response Time:	CP0+ – CP0– = 100 mV	—	100	—	ns
Mode 0, Vcm* = 1.5 V	CP0+ – CP0– = –100 mV		250	—	ns
Response Time:	CP0+ – CP0– = 100 mV		175	—	ns
Mode 1, Vcm* = 1.5 V	CP0+ – CP0– = –100 mV		500	—	ns
Response Time:	CP0+ – CP0– = 100 mV		320	_	ns
Mode 2, Vcm* = 1.5 V	CP0+ – CP0– = –100 mV		1100	_	ns
Response Time:	CP0+ – CP0– = 100 mV		1050	—	ns
Mode 3, Vcm* = 1.5 V	CP0+ – CP0– = –100 mV		5200	—	ns
Common-Mode Rejection Ratio		—	1.5	4	mV/V
Positive Hysteresis 1	CP0HYP1-0 = 00		0	1	mV
Positive Hysteresis 2	CP0HYP1-0 = 01	3	5	7	mV
Positive Hysteresis 3	CP0HYP1-0 = 10	7	10	15	mV
Positive Hysteresis 4	CP0HYP1–0 = 11	15	20	25	mV
Negative Hysteresis 1	CP0HYN1-0 = 00		0	1	mV
Negative Hysteresis 2	CP0HYN1-0 = 01	3	5	7	mV
Negative Hysteresis 3	CP0HYN1-0 = 10	7	10	15	mV
Negative Hysteresis 4	CP0HYN1–0 = 11	15	20	25	mV
Inverting or Non-Inverting Input Voltage Range		-0.25		V <sub>DD</sub> + 0.25	V
Input Capacitance		_	7	—	pF
Input Bias Current		-5	0.001	+5	nA
Input Offset Voltage		-5	—	+5	mV
	Power Supply				
Power Supply Rejection		_	0.1	1	mV/V
Power-up Time		_	10	—	μs
	Mode 0	—	7.6	—	μA
Supply Current at DC	Mode 1	—	3.2	—	μA
oupply ourient at DO	Mode 2	—	1.3		μA
	Mode 3	—	0.4		μA
*Note: Vcm is the common-mo	de voltage on CP0+ and CP0–.				



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

NOTES:



# 8. CIP-51 Microcontroller

The MCU system controller core is the CIP-51 microcontroller. The CIP-51 is fully compatible with the MCS-51<sup>™</sup> instruction set; standard 803x/805x assemblers and compilers can be used to develop software. The MCU family has a superset of all the peripherals included with a standard 8051. Included are three 16-bit counter/timers (see description in Section 15), an enhanced full-duplex UART (see description in Section 14), 256 bytes of internal RAM, 128 byte Special Function Register (SFR) address space (Section 8.2.6), and one byte-wide I/O Port (see description in Section 12). The CIP-51 also includes on-chip debug hardware (see description in Section 17), and interfaces directly with the analog and digital subsystems providing a complete data acquisition or control-system solution in a single integrated circuit.

The CIP-51 Microcontroller core implements the standard 8051 organization and peripherals as well as additional custom peripherals and functions to extend its capability (see Figure 8.1 for a block diagram). The CIP-51 includes the following features:

- Fully Compatible with MCS-51 Instruction Set
- 25 MIPS Peak Throughput with 25 MHz Clock
- 0 to 25 MHz Clock Frequency
- 256 Bytes of Internal RAM
- Byte-Wide I/O Port

- Extended Interrupt Handler
- Reset Input
- Power Management Modes
- On-chip Debug Logic
- Program and Data Memory Security

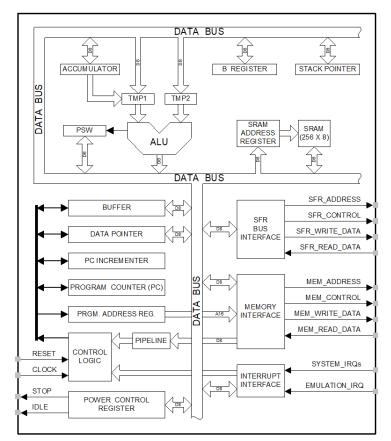


Figure 8.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram



#### Performance

The CIP-51 employs a pipelined architecture that greatly increases its instruction throughput over the standard 8051 architecture. In a standard 8051, all instructions except for MUL and DIV take 12 or 24 system clock cycles to execute, and usually have a maximum system clock of 12 MHz. By contrast, the CIP-51 core executes 70% of its instructions in one or two system clock cycles, with no instructions taking more than eight system clock cycles.

With the CIP-51's maximum system clock at 25 MHz, it has a peak throughput of 25 MIPS. The CIP-51 has a total of 109 instructions. The table below shows the total number of instructions that require each execution time.

Clocks to Execute	1	2	2/3	3	3/4	4	4/5	5	8
Number of Instructions	26	50	5	14	7	3	1	2	1

#### **Programming and Debugging Support**

In-system programming of the Flash program memory and communication with on-chip debug support logic is accomplished via the Silicon Labs 2-Wire Development Interface (C2). Note that the re-programmable Flash can also be read and changed a single byte at a time by the application software using the MOVC and MOVX instructions. This feature allows program memory to be used for non-volatile data storage as well as updating program code under software control.

The on-chip debug support logic facilitates full speed in-circuit debugging, allowing the setting of hardware breakpoints, starting, stopping and single stepping through program execution (including interrupt service routines), examination of the program's call stack, and reading/writing the contents of registers and memory. This method of on-chip debugging is completely non-intrusive, requiring no RAM, Stack, timers, or other on-chip resources. C2 details can be found in Section "17. C2 Interface" on page 173.

The CIP-51 is supported by development tools from Silicon Labs and third party vendors. Silicon Labs provides an integrated development environment (IDE) including editor, macro assembler, debugger and programmer. The IDE's debugger and programmer interface to the CIP-51 via the C2 interface to provide fast and efficient in-system device programming and debugging. Third party macro assemblers and C compilers are also available.

#### 8.1. Instruction Set

The instruction set of the CIP-51 System Controller is fully compatible with the standard MCS-51<sup>™</sup> instruction set. Standard 8051 development tools can be used to develop software for the CIP-51. All CIP-51 instructions are the binary and functional equivalent of their MCS-51<sup>™</sup> counterparts, including opcodes, addressing modes and effect on PSW flags. However, instruction timing is different than that of the standard 8051.

#### 8.1.1. Instruction and CPU Timing

In many 8051 implementations, a distinction is made between machine cycles and clock cycles, with machine cycles varying from 2 to 12 clock cycles in length. However, the CIP-51 implementation is based solely on clock cycle timing. All instruction timings are specified in terms of clock cycles.

Due to the pipelined architecture of the CIP-51, most instructions execute in the same number of clock cycles as there are program bytes in the instruction. Conditional branch instructions take one less clock cycle to complete when the branch is not taken as opposed to when the branch is taken. Table 8.1 is the



**CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary**, which includes the mnemonic, number of bytes, and number of clock cycles for each instruction.

#### 8.1.2. MOVX Instruction and Program Memory

The MOVX instruction is typically used to access external data memory (Note: the C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 does not support external data or program memory). In the CIP-51, the MOVX instruction accesses the onchip program memory space implemented as re-programmable Flash memory. This feature provides a mechanism for the CIP-51 to update program code and use the program memory space for non-volatile data storage. Refer to Section "10. Flash Memory" on page 89 for further details.

Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Clock Cycles
	Arithmetic Operations	•	
ADD A, Rn	Add register to A	1	1
ADD A, direct	Add direct byte to A	2	2
ADD A, @Ri	Add indirect RAM to A	1	2
ADD A, #data	Add immediate to A	2	2
ADDC A, Rn	Add register to A with carry	1	1
ADDC A, direct	Add direct byte to A with carry	2	2
ADDC A, @Ri	Add indirect RAM to A with carry	1	2
ADDC A, #data	Add immediate to A with carry	2	2
SUBB A, Rn	Subtract register from A with borrow	1	1
SUBB A, direct	Subtract direct byte from A with borrow	2	2
SUBB A, @Ri	Subtract indirect RAM from A with borrow	1	2
SUBB A, #data	Subtract immediate from A with borrow	2	2
INC A	Increment A	1	1
INC Rn	Increment register	1	1
INC direct	Increment direct byte	2	2
INC @Ri	Increment indirect RAM	1	2
DEC A	Decrement A	1	1
DEC Rn	Decrement register	1	1
DEC direct	Decrement direct byte	2	2
DEC @Ri	Decrement indirect RAM	1	2
INC DPTR	Increment Data Pointer	1	1
MUL AB	Multiply A and B	1	4
DIV AB	Divide A by B	1	8
DAA	Decimal adjust A	1	1
	Logical Operations		
ANL A, Rn	AND Register to A	1	1
ANL A, direct	AND direct byte to A	2	2
ANL A, @Ri	AND indirect RAM to A	1	2
ANL A, #data	AND immediate to A	2	2

Table 8.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary



Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Clock Cycles
ANL direct, A	AND A to direct byte	2	2
ANL direct, #data	AND immediate to direct byte	3	3
ORL A, Rn	OR Register to A	1	1
ORL A, direct	OR direct byte to A	2	2
ORL A, @Ri	OR indirect RAM to A	1	2
ORL A, #data	OR immediate to A	2	2
ORL direct, A	OR A to direct byte	2	2
ORL direct, #data	OR immediate to direct byte	3	3
XRL A, Rn	Exclusive-OR Register to A	1	1
XRL A, direct	Exclusive-OR direct byte to A	2	2
XRL A, @Ri	Exclusive-OR indirect RAM to A	1	2
XRL A, #data	Exclusive-OR immediate to A	2	2
XRL direct, A	Exclusive-OR A to direct byte	2	2
XRL direct, #data	Exclusive-OR immediate to direct byte	3	3
CLR A	Clear A	1	1
CPL A	Complement A	1	1
RL A	Rotate A left	1	1
RLC A	Rotate A left through Carry	1	1
RR A	Rotate A right	1	1
RRC A	Rotate A right through Carry	1	1
SWAP A	Swap nibbles of A	1	1
	Data Transfer	l	
MOV A, Rn	Move Register to A	1	1
MOV A, direct	Move direct byte to A	2	2
MOV A, @Ri	Move indirect RAM to A	1	2
MOV A, #data	Move immediate to A	2	2
MOV Rn, A	Move A to Register	1	1
MOV Rn, direct	Move direct byte to Register	2	2
MOV Rn, #data	Move immediate to Register	2	2
MOV direct, A	Move A to direct byte	2	2
MOV direct, Rn	Move Register to direct byte	2	2
MOV direct, direct	Move direct byte to direct byte	3	3
MOV direct, @Ri	Move indirect RAM to direct byte	2	2
MOV direct, #data	Move immediate to direct byte	3	3
MOV @Ri, A	Move A to indirect RAM	1	2
MOV @Ri, direct	Move direct byte to indirect RAM	2	2
MOV @Ri, #data	Move immediate to indirect RAM	2	2
MOV DPTR, #data16	Load DPTR with 16-bit constant	3	3
MOVC A, @A+DPTR	Move code byte relative DPTR to A	1	3

# Table 8.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary (Continued)



Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Clock Cycles
MOVC A, @A+PC	Move code byte relative PC to A	1	3
MOVX A, @Ri	Move external data (8-bit address) to A	1	3
MOVX @Ri, A	Move A to external data (8-bit address)	1	3
MOVX A, @DPTR	Move external data (16-bit address) to A	1	3
MOVX @DPTR, A	Move A to external data (16-bit address)	1	3
PUSH direct	Push direct byte onto stack	2	2
POP direct	Pop direct byte from stack	2	2
XCH A, Rn	Exchange Register with A	1	1
XCH A, direct	Exchange direct byte with A	2	2
XCH A, @Ri	Exchange indirect RAM with A	1	2
XCHD A, @Ri	Exchange low nibble of indirect RAM with A	1	2
	Boolean Manipulation		
CLR C	Clear Carry	1	1
CLR bit	Clear direct bit	2	2
SETB C	Set Carry	1	1
SETB bit	Set direct bit	2	2
CPL C	Complement Carry	1	1
CPL bit	Complement direct bit	2	2
ANL C, bit	AND direct bit to Carry	2	2
ANL C, /bit	AND complement of direct bit to Carry	2	2
ORL C, bit	OR direct bit to carry	2	2
ORL C, /bit	OR complement of direct bit to Carry	2	2
MOV C, bit	Move direct bit to Carry	2	2
MOV bit, C	Move Carry to direct bit	2	2
JC rel	Jump if Carry is set	2	2/3
JNC rel	Jump if Carry is not set	2	2/3
JB bit, rel	Jump if direct bit is set	3	3/4
JNB bit, rel	Jump if direct bit is not set	3	3/4
JBC bit, rel	Jump if direct bit is set and clear bit	3	3/4
	Program Branching	ł	
ACALL addr11	Absolute subroutine call	2	3
LCALL addr16	Long subroutine call	3	4
RET	Return from subroutine	1	5
RETI	Return from interrupt	1	5
AJMP addr11	Absolute jump	2	3
LJMP addr16	Long jump	3	4
SJMP rel	Short jump (relative address)	2	3
JMP @A+DPTR	Jump indirect relative to DPTR	1	3
JZ rel	Jump if A equals zero	2	2/3

# Table 8.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary (Continued)



Mnemonic	Description	Bytes	Clock Cycles
JNZ rel	Jump if A does not equal zero	2	2/3
CJNE A, direct, rel	Compare direct byte to A and jump if not equal	3	3/4
CJNE A, #data, rel	Compare immediate to A and jump if not equal	3	3/4
CJNE Rn, #data, rel	Compare immediate to Register and jump if not equal	3	3/4
CJNE @Ri, #data, rel	Compare immediate to indirect and jump if not equal	3	4/5
DJNZ Rn, rel	Decrement Register and jump if not zero	2	2/3
DJNZ direct, rel	Decrement direct byte and jump if not zero	3	3/4
NOP	No operation	1	1

# Table 8.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary (Continued)

Notes on Registers, Operands and Addressing Modes:

Rn - Register R0-R7 of the currently selected register bank.

@Ri - Data RAM location addressed indirectly through R0 or R1.

**rel** - 8-bit, signed (two's complement) offset relative to the first byte of the following instruction. Used by SJMP and all conditional jumps.

**direct** - 8-bit internal data location's address. This could be a direct-access Data RAM location (0x00-0x7F) or an SFR (0x80-0xFF).

#data - 8-bit constant

#data16 - 16-bit constant

bit - Direct-accessed bit in Data RAM or SFR

**addr11** - 11-bit destination address used by ACALL and AJMP. The destination must be within the same 2K-byte page of program memory as the first byte of the following instruction.

**addr16** - 16-bit destination address used by LCALL and LJMP. The destination may be anywhere within the 8K-byte program memory space.

There is one unused opcode (0xA5) that performs the same function as NOP. All mnemonics copyrighted © Intel Corporation 1980.



#### 8.2. Memory Organization

The memory organization of the CIP-51 System Controller is similar to that of a standard 8051. There are two separate memory spaces: program memory and data memory. Program and data memory share the same address space but are accessed via different instruction types. The CIP-51 memory organization is shown in Figure 8.2 and Figure 8.3.

#### 8.2.1. Program Memory

The CIP-51 core has a 64k-byte program memory space. The C8051F300/1/2/3 implements 8192 bytes of this program memory space as in-system, reprogrammable Flash memory, organized in a contiguous block from addresses 0x0000 to 0x1FFF. Note: 512 bytes (0x1E00 - 0x1FFF) of this memory are reserved for factory use and are not available for user program storage. The C8051F304 implements 4096 bytes of reprogrammable Flash program memory space; the C8051F305 implements 2048 bytes of reprogrammable Flash program memory space. Figure 8.2 shows the program memory maps for C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices.

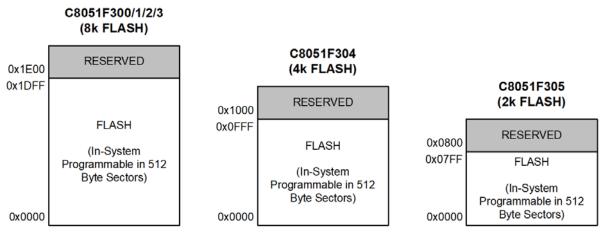


Figure 8.2. Program Memory Maps

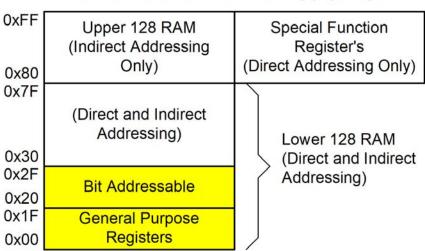
Program memory is normally assumed to be read-only. However, the CIP-51 can write to program memory by setting the Program Store Write Enable bit (PSCTL.0) and using the MOVX instruction. This feature provides a mechanism for the CIP-51 to update program code and use the program memory space for non-volatile data storage. Refer to Section "10. Flash Memory" on page 89 for further details.



#### 8.2.2. Data Memory

The CIP-51 includes 256 bytes of internal RAM mapped into the data memory space from 0x00 through 0xFF. The lower 128 bytes of data memory are used for general purpose registers and scratch pad memory. Either direct or indirect addressing may be used to access the lower 128 bytes of data memory. Locations 0x00 through 0x1F are addressable as four banks of general purpose registers, each bank consisting of eight byte-wide registers. The next 16 bytes, locations 0x20 through 0x2F, may either be addressed as bytes or as 128 bit locations accessible with the direct addressing mode.

The upper 128 bytes of data memory are accessible only by indirect addressing. This region occupies the same address space as the Special Function Registers (SFR) but is physically separate from the SFR space. The addressing mode used by an instruction when accessing locations above 0x7F determines whether the CPU accesses the upper 128 bytes of data memory space or the SFRs. Instructions that use direct addressing will access the SFR space. Instructions using indirect addressing above 0x7F access the upper 128 bytes of data memory. Figure 8.3 illustrates the data memory organization of the CIP-51.



## INTERNAL DATA ADDRESS SPACE

#### Figure 8.3. Data Memory Map

#### 8.2.3. General Purpose Registers

The lower 32 bytes of data memory, locations 0x00 through 0x1F, may be addressed as four banks of general-purpose registers. Each bank consists of eight byte-wide registers designated R0 through R7. Only one of these banks may be enabled at a time. Two bits in the program status word, RS0 (PSW.3) and RS1 (PSW.4), select the active register bank (see description of the PSW in SFR Definition 8.4). This allows fast context switching when entering subroutines and interrupt service routines. Indirect addressing modes use registers R0 and R1 as index registers.



#### 8.2.4. Bit Addressable Locations

In addition to direct access to data memory organized as bytes, the sixteen data memory locations at 0x20 through 0x2F are also accessible as 128 individually addressable bits. Each bit has a bit address from 0x00 to 0x7F. Bit 0 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x00 while bit 7 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x07. Bit 7 of the byte at 0x2F has bit address 0x7F. A bit access is distinguished from a full byte access by the type of instruction used (bit source or destination operands as opposed to a byte source or destination).

The MCS-51<sup>™</sup> assembly language allows an alternate notation for bit addressing of the form XX.B where XX is the byte address and B is the bit position within the byte. For example, the instruction:

MOV C, 22.3h

moves the Boolean value at 0x13 (bit 3 of the byte at location 0x22) into the Carry flag.

#### 8.2.5. Stack

A programmer's stack can be located anywhere in the 256-byte data memory. The stack area is designated using the Stack Pointer (SP, 0x81) SFR. The SP will point to the last location used. The next value pushed on the stack is placed at SP+1 and then SP is incremented. A reset initializes the stack pointer to location 0x07. Therefore, the first value pushed on the stack is placed at location 0x08, which is also the first register (R0) of register bank 1. Thus, if more than one register bank is to be used, the SP should be initialized to a location in the data memory not being used for data storage. The stack depth can extend up to 256 bytes.

#### 8.2.6. Special Function Registers

The direct-access data memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF constitute the special function registers (SFRs). The SFRs provide control and data exchange with the CIP-51's resources and peripherals. The CIP-51 duplicates the SFRs found in a typical 8051 implementation as well as implementing additional SFRs used to configure and access the subsystems unique to the MCU. This allows the addition of new functionality while retaining compatibility with the MCS-51<sup>™</sup> instruction set. Table 8.2 lists the SFRs implemented in the CIP-51 System Controller.

The SFR registers are accessed anytime the direct addressing mode is used to access memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF. SFRs with addresses ending in 0x0 or 0x8 (e.g. P0, TCON, SCON0, IE, etc.) are bit-addressable as well as byte-addressable. All other SFRs are byte-addressable only. Unoccupied addresses in the SFR space are reserved for future use. Accessing these areas will have an indeterminate effect and should be avoided. Refer to the corresponding pages of the datasheet, as indicated in Table 8.3, for a detailed description of each register.



F8	CPT0CN	PCA0L	PCA0H	PCA0CPL0	PCA0CPH0			
F0	В	POMDIN					EIP1	
E8	ADC0CN	PCA0CPL1	PCA0CPH1	PCA0CPL2	PCA0CPH2			RSTSRC
E0	ACC	XBR0	XBR1	XBR2	IT01CF		EIE1	
D8	PCA0CN	PCA0MD	PCA0CPM0	PCA0CPM1	PCA0CPM2			
D0	PSW	REF0CN						
C8	TMR2CN		TMR2RLL	TMR2RLH	TMR2L	TMR2H		
C0	SMB0CN	SMB0CF	SMB0DAT		ADC0GT		ADC0LT	
B8	IP			AMX0SL	ADC0CF		ADC0	
B0		OSCXCN	OSCICN	OSCICL			FLSCL	FLKEY
A8	IE							
A0					POMDOUT			
98	SCON0	SBUF0				CPT0MD		CPT0MX
90								
88	TCON	TMOD	TL0	TL1	TH0	TH1	CKCON	PSCTL
80	P0	SP	DPL	DPH				PCON
	0(8)	1(9)	2(A)	3(B)	4(C)	5(D)	6(E)	7(F)
	(bit addressable)							

# Table 8.2. Special Function Register (SFR) Memory Map

# Table 8.3. Special Function Registers\*

Register	Address	Description	Page No.
ACC	0xE0	Accumulator	71
ADC0CF	0xBC	ADC0 Configuration	43
ADC0CN	0xE8	ADC0 Control	44
ADC0GT	0xC4	ADC0 Greater-Than Compare Word	46
ADC0LT	0xC6	ADC0 Less-Than Compare Word	46
ADC0	0xBE	ADC0 Data Word	43
AMX0SL	0xBB	ADC0 Multiplexer Channel Select	42
В	0xF0	B Register	71
CKCON	0x8E	Clock Control	149
CPT0CN	0xF8	Comparator0 Control	53
CPT0MD	0x9D	Comparator0 Mode Selection	54
CPT0MX	0x9F	Comparator0 MUX Selection	54
DPH	0x83	Data Pointer High	69
DPL	0x82	Data Pointer Low	68
EIE1	0xE6	Extended Interrupt Enable 1	77
EIP1	0xF6	External Interrupt Priority 1	78
FLKEY	0xB7	Flash Lock and Key	93
*Note: SFRs a	are listed in alpha	betical order. All undefined SFR locations are reserved	



Register	Address	Description	Page No.
FLSCL	0xB6	Flash Scale	93
IE	0xA8	Interrupt Enable	75
IP	0xB8	Interrupt Priority	76
IT01CF	0xE4	INT0/INT1 Configuration Register	79
OSCICL	0xB3	Internal Oscillator Calibration	98
OSCICN	0xB2	Internal Oscillator Control	98
OSCXCN	0xB1	External Oscillator Control	100
P0	0x80	Port 0 Latch	109
POMDIN	0xF1	Port 0 Input Mode Configuration	109
POMDOUT	0xA4	Port 0 Output Mode Configuration	110
PCA0CN	0xD8	PCA Control	167
PCA0MD	0xD9	PCA Mode	168
PCA0CPH0	0xFC	PCA Capture 0 High	171
PCA0CPH1	0xEA	PCA Capture 1 High	171
PCA0CPH2	0xEC	PCA Capture 2 High	171
PCA0CPL0	0xFB	PCA Capture 0 Low	171
PCA0CPL1	0xE9	PCA Capture 1 Low	171
PCA0CPL2	0xEB	PCA Capture 2 Low	171
PCA0CPM0	0xDA	PCA Module 0 Mode Register	169
PCA0CPM1	0xDB	PCA Module 1 Mode Register	169
PCA0CPM2	0xDC	PCA Module 2 Mode Register	169
PCA0H	0xFA	PCA Counter High	170
PCA0L	0xF9	PCA Counter Low	170
PCON	0x87	Power Control	81
PSCTL	0x8F	Program Store R/W Control	92
PSW	0xD0	Program Status Word	70
REF0CN	0xD1	Voltage Reference Control	49
RSTSRC	0xEF	Reset Source Configuration/Status	87
SBUF0	0x99	UART 0 Data Buffer	137
SCON0	0x98	UART 0 Control	136
SMB0CF	0xC1	SMBus Configuration	118
SMB0CN	0xC0	SMBus Control	120
SMB0DAT	0xC2	SMBus Data	122
SP	0x81	Stack Pointer	69
TMR2CN	0xC8	Timer/Counter 2 Control	154
TCON	0x88	Timer/Counter Control	147
TH0	0x8C	Timer/Counter 0 High	150

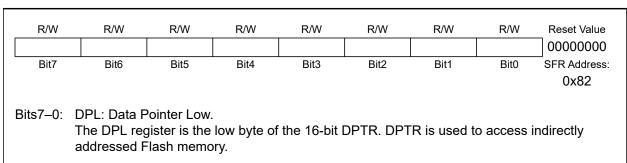
# Table 8.3. Special Function Registers\* (Continued)



Register	Address	Description	Page No.
TH1	0x8D	Timer/Counter 1 High	150
TL0	0x8A	Timer/Counter 0 Low	150
TL1	0x8B	Timer/Counter 1 Low	150
TMOD	0x89	Timer/Counter Mode	148
TMR2RLH	0xCB	Timer/Counter 2 Reload High	154
TMR2RLL	0xCA	Timer/Counter 2 Reload Low	154
TMR2H	0xCD	Timer/Counter 2 High	154
TMR2L	0xCC	Timer/Counter 2 Low	154
XBR0	0xE1	Port I/O Crossbar Control 0	107
XBR1	0xE2	Port I/O Crossbar Control 1	107
XBR2	0xE3	Port I/O Crossbar Control 2	108
0x97, 0xAE, ( 0xB6, 0xBF, ( 0xD3, 0xD4, ( 0xD7, 0xDD, 0xF5	0xCE, 0xD2, 0xD5, 0xD6,	Reserved	
*Note: SFRs a	are listed in alpha	betical order. All undefined SFR locations are reserved	

#### 8.2.7. Register Descriptions

Following are descriptions of SFRs related to the operation of the CIP-51 System Controller. Reserved bits should not be set to logic I. Future product versions may use these bits to implement new features in which case the reset value of the bit will be logic 0, selecting the feature's default state. Detailed descriptions of the remaining SFRs are included in the sections of the datasheet associated with their corresponding system function.



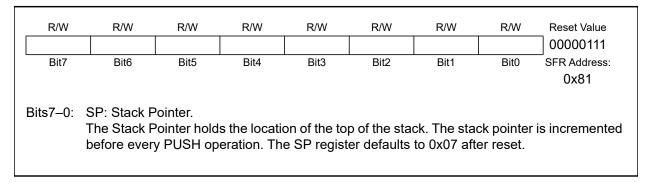
#### SFR Definition 8.1. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte



# SFR Definition 8.2. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte

	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
									00000000
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
									0x83
ł	Bits7–0:	DPH: Data I The DPH re addressed F	gister is the	e high byte	of the 16-b	it DPTR. DI	PTR is used	d to acces	ss indirectly

## SFR Definition 8.3. SP: Stack Pointer





R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	Reset Value
CY	AC	F0	RS1	RS0	OV	F1	PARITY	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
						(bi	t addressable	) 0xD0
Bit7:	CY: Carry							
			he last arithmet					or a borrow
<b>.</b>	•	,	eared to logic 0	by all oth	er arithmet	ic operatio	ons.	
Bit6:	AC: Auxilia		•					
			ne last arithmeti					
	tions.	raction) in	e high order nib	Die. It is	cleared to I	ogic u by a	an other and	innetic opera
Bit5:	F0: User F	lad ()						
Dit0.		•	able, general pu	irpose fla	ad for use u	inder softv	vare control	1
Bits4–3:			Bank Select.	poso ne	-9 101 030 0			•
Enter o.		•	ich register ban	k is used	l durina rea	ister acce	sses.	
	RS1	RS0	Register Bank	Ad	dress			
	<b>RS1</b> 0	<b>RS0</b> 0	Register Bank		<b>dress</b> )–0x07			
				0x00				
	0	0	0	0x00 0x00	)—0x07			
	0	0	0	0x00 0x08 0x10	)–0x07 3–0x0F			
D:40	0 0 1 1	0 1 0 1	0 1 2	0x00 0x08 0x10	0–0x07 3–0x0F 0–0x17			
Bit2:	0 0 1 1 0V: Overfi	0 1 0 1 ow Flag.	0 1 2 3	0x00 0x08 0x10 0x18	)–0x07 3–0x0F )–0x17 3–0x1F			
Bit2:	0 0 1 1 OV: Overfi This bit is	0 1 0 1 ow Flag. set to 1 un	0 1 2 3 ider the followin	0x00 0x08 0x10 0x18 g circum	)0x07 30x0F )0x17 30x1F stances:	hange ove	orflow	
Bit2:	0 0 1 1 OV: Overfi This bit is • An ADD	0 1 0 1 ow Flag. set to 1 un , ADDC, o	0 1 2 3 ider the followin r SUBB instruct	0x00 0x08 0x10 0x18 g circum ion caus	)0x07 30x0F )0x17 30x1F stances: es a sign-c			
Bit2:	0 0 1 0V: Overfl This bit is • An ADD • A MUL	0 1 0 1 ow Flag. set to 1 un , ADDC, o nstruction	0 1 2 3 der the followin r SUBB instruct results in an ov	0x00 0x08 0x10 0x18 g circum ion caus erflow (r	0-0x07 3-0x0F 0-0x17 3-0x1F stances: es a sign-c esult is grea			
Bit2:	0 0 1 1 OV: Overfi This bit is • An ADD • A MUL • A DIV ir	0 1 0 1 ow Flag. set to 1 un , ADDC, o nstruction istruction	0 1 2 3 ider the followin r SUBB instruct results in an ov causes a divide-	0x00 0x08 0x10 0x18 g circum ion caus rerflow (r by-zero	0-0x07 3-0x0F 0-0x17 3-0x1F stances: es a sign-c esult is great condition.	ater than 2	255).	ons in all oth
Bit2:	0 0 1 1 OV: Overfi This bit is • An ADD • A MUL • A DIV ir	0 1 0 1 ow Flag. set to 1 un , ADDC, o nstruction istruction	0 1 2 3 der the followin r SUBB instruct results in an ov	0x00 0x08 0x10 0x18 g circum ion caus rerflow (r by-zero	0-0x07 3-0x0F 0-0x17 3-0x1F stances: es a sign-c esult is great condition.	ater than 2	255).	ons in all oth
Bit2: Bit1:	0 0 1 1 0V: Overfi This bit is • An ADD • A MUL i • A DIV ir The OV bi cases.	0 1 0 1 ow Flag. set to 1 un , ADDC, o nstruction t is cleared	0 1 2 3 ider the followin r SUBB instruct results in an ov causes a divide-	0x00 0x08 0x10 0x18 g circum ion caus rerflow (r by-zero	0-0x07 3-0x0F 0-0x17 3-0x1F stances: es a sign-c esult is great condition.	ater than 2	255).	ons in all oth
	0 0 1 1 0V: Overfi This bit is • An ADD • A MUL • A DIV ir The OV bi cases. F1: User F	0 1 0 1 ow Flag. set to 1 un , ADDC, o nstruction istruction o t is cleared	0 1 2 3 ider the followin r SUBB instruct results in an ov causes a divide-	0x00 0x08 0x10 0x18 g circum ion caus erflow (r by-zero D, ADDC	00x07 30x0F 00x17 30x1F stances: es a sign-c esult is grea condition. C, SUBB, M	ater than 2	255). NV instructio	
	0 0 1 1 0V: Overfi This bit is • An ADD • A MUL • A DIV ir The OV bi cases. F1: User F	0 1 0 1 ow Flag. set to 1 un , ADDC, o nstruction istruction of t is cleared	0 1 2 3 ider the followin r SUBB instruct results in an ov causes a divide- d to 0 by the AD able, general pu	0x00 0x08 0x10 0x18 g circum ion caus erflow (r by-zero D, ADDC	00x07 30x0F 00x17 30x1F stances: es a sign-c esult is grea condition. C, SUBB, M	ater than 2	255). NV instructio	
Bit1:	0 0 1 1 0V: Overfi This bit is • An ADD • A MUL i • A DIV ir The OV bi cases. F1: User F This is a b PARITY: F	0 1 0 1 ow Flag. set to 1 un , ADDC, o nstruction istruction istruction t is cleared flag 1. it-address 'arity Flag.	0 1 2 3 ider the followin r SUBB instruct results in an ov causes a divide- d to 0 by the AD able, general pu	0x00 0x08 0x10 0x18 g circum ion caus rerflow (r by-zero D, ADDC	00x07 30x0F 00x17 30x1F stances: es a sign-c esult is greated condition. C, SUBB, M ag for use u	ater than 2 IUL, and D Inder softv	255). NV instruction vare control	l.

# SFR Definition 8.4. PSW: Program Status Word



SFR Definition 8.5. ACC: Accumulator											
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value			
ACC.7	ACC.6	ACC.5	ACC.4	ACC.3	ACC.2	ACC.1	ACC.0	00000000			
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:			
(bit addressable) 0xE0											
	ACC: Accun This registe		umulator fo	r arithmetic	operations						

# SEP Definition 9.5 ACC: Accumulator

# SFR Definition 8.6. B: B Register

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value		
B.7	B.6	B.5	B.4	B.3	B.2	B.1	B.0	00000000		
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:		
						(bi	t addressable)	0xF0		
Bits7–0: B: B Register. This register serves as a second accumulator for certain arithmetic operations.										



#### 8.3. Interrupt Handler

The CIP-51 includes an extended interrupt system supporting a total of 12 interrupt sources with two priority levels. The allocation of interrupt sources between on-chip peripherals and external inputs pins varies according to the specific version of the device. Each interrupt source has one or more associated interruptpending flag(s) located in an SFR. When a peripheral or external source meets a valid interrupt condition, the associated interrupt-pending flag is set to logic 1.

If interrupts are enabled for the source, an interrupt request is generated when the interrupt-pending flag is set. As soon as execution of the current instruction is complete, the CPU generates an LCALL to a predetermined address to begin execution of an interrupt service routine (ISR). Each ISR must end with an RETI instruction, which returns program execution to the next instruction that would have been executed if the interrupt request had not occurred. If interrupts are not enabled, the interrupt-pending flag is ignored by the hardware and program execution continues as normal. (The interrupt-pending flag is set to logic 1 regard-less of the interrupt's enable/disable state.)

Each interrupt source can be individually enabled or disabled through the use of an associated interrupt enable bit in an SFR (IE-EIE1). However, interrupts must first be globally enabled by setting the EA bit (IE.7) to logic 1 before the individual interrupt enables are recognized. Setting the EA bit to logic 0 disables all interrupt sources regardless of the individual interrupt-enable settings.

# Note: Any instruction that clears the EA bit should be immediately followed by an instruction that has two or more opcode bytes. For example:

// in 'C': EA = 0; // clear EA bit EA = 0; // ... followed by another 2-byte opcode ; in assembly: CLR EA ; clear EA bit CLR EA ; ... followed by another 2-byte opcode

If an interrupt is posted during the execution phase of a "CLR EA" opcode (or any instruction which clears the EA bit), and the instruction is followed by a single-cycle instruction, the interrupt may be taken. However, a read of the EA bit will return a '0' inside the interrupt service routine. When the "CLR EA" opcode is followed by a multi-cycle instruction, the interrupt will not be taken.

Some interrupt-pending flags are automatically cleared by the hardware when the CPU vectors to the ISR. However, most are not cleared by the hardware and must be cleared by software before returning from the ISR. If an interrupt-pending flag remains set after the CPU completes the return-from-interrupt (RETI) instruction, a new interrupt request will be generated immediately and the CPU will reenter the ISR after the completion of the next instruction.

#### 8.3.1. MCU Interrupt Sources and Vectors

The MCUs support 12 interrupt sources. Software can simulate an interrupt by setting any interrupt-pending flag to logic 1. If interrupts are enabled for the flag, an interrupt request will be generated and the CPU will vector to the ISR address associated with the interrupt-pending flag. MCU interrupt sources, associated vector addresses, priority order and control bits are summarized in Table 8.4 on page 74. Refer to the datasheet section associated with a particular on-chip peripheral for information regarding valid interrupt conditions for the peripheral and the behavior of its interrupt-pending flag(s).



## 8.3.2. External Interrupts

The /INT0 and /INT1 external interrupt sources are configurable as active high or low, edge or level sensitive. The IN0PL (/INT0 Polarity) and IN1PL (/INT1 Polarity) bits in the IT01CF register select active high or active low; the IT0 and IT1 bits in TCON (Section "15.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1" on page 143) select level or edge sensitive. The table below lists the possible configurations.

IT0	IN0PL	/INT0 Interrupt
1	0	Active low, edge sensitive
1	1	Active high, edge sensitive
0	0	Active low, level sensitive
0	1	Active high, level sensitive

IT1	IN1PL	/INT1 Interrupt
1	0	Active low, edge sensitive
1	1	Active high, edge sensitive
0	0	Active low, level sensitive
0	1	Active high, level sensitive

/INT0 and /INT1 are assigned to Port pins as defined in the IT01CF register (see SFR Definition 8.11). Note that /INT0 and /INT0 Port pin assignments are independent of any Crossbar assignments. /INT0 and /INT1 will monitor their assigned Port pins without disturbing the peripheral that was assigned the Port pin via the Crossbar. To assign a Port pin only to /INT0 and/or /INT1, configure the Crossbar to skip the selected pin(s). This is accomplished by setting the associated bit in register XBR0 (see Section "12.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 104 for complete details on configuring the Crossbar).

IE0 (TCON.1) and IE1 (TCON.3) serve as the interrupt-pending flags for the /INT0 and /INT1 external interrupts, respectively. If an /INT0 or /INT1 external interrupt is configured as edge-sensitive, the corresponding interrupt-pending flag is automatically cleared by the hardware when the CPU vectors to the ISR. When configured as level sensitive, the interrupt-pending flag remains logic 1 while the input is active as defined by the corresponding polarity bit (IN0PL or IN1PL); the flag remains logic 0 while the input is inactive. The external interrupt source must hold the input active until the interrupt request is recognized. It must then deactivate the interrupt request before execution of the ISR completes or another interrupt request will be generated.

### 8.3.3. Interrupt Priorities

Each interrupt source can be individually programmed to one of two priority levels: low or high. A low priority interrupt service routine can be preempted by a high priority interrupt. A high priority interrupt cannot be preempted. Each interrupt has an associated interrupt priority bit in an SFR (IP or EIP1) used to configure its priority level. Low priority is the default. If two interrupts are recognized simultaneously, the interrupt with the higher priority is serviced first. If both interrupts have the same priority level, a fixed priority order is used to arbitrate, given in Table 8.4.

### 8.3.4. Interrupt Latency

Interrupt response time depends on the state of the CPU when the interrupt occurs. Pending interrupts are sampled and priority decoded each system clock cycle. Therefore, the fastest possible response time is 5 system clock cycles: 1 clock cycle to detect the interrupt and 4 clock cycles to complete the LCALL to the ISR. If an interrupt is pending when a RETI is executed, a single instruction is executed before an LCALL is made to service the pending interrupt. Therefore, the maximum response time for an interrupt (when no other interrupt is currently being serviced or the new interrupt is of greater priority) occurs when the CPU is performing an RETI instruction followed by a DIV as the next instruction. In this case, the response time is 18 system clock cycles: 1 clock cycle to detect the interrupt, 5 clock cycles to execute the RETI, 8 clock cycles to complete the DIV instruction and 4 clock cycles to execute the LCALL to the ISR. If the CPU is executing an ISR for an interrupt with equal or higher priority, the new interrupt will not be serviced until the current ISR completes, including the RETI and following instruction.



Interrupt Source	Interrupt Vector	Priority Order	Pending Flag	Bit addressable?	Cleared by HW?	Enable Flag	Priority Control
Reset	0x0000	Тор	None	N/A	N/A	Always Enabled	Always Highest
External Interrupt 0 (/INT0)	0x0003	0	IE0 (TCON.1)	Y	Y	EX0 (IE.0)	PX0 (IP.0)
Timer 0 Overflow	0x000B	1	TF0 (TCON.5)	Y	Y	ET0 (IE.1)	PT0 (IP.1)
External Interrupt 1 (/INT1)	0x0013	2	IE1 (TCON.3)	Y	Y	EX1 (IE.2)	PX1 (IP.2)
Timer 1 Overflow	0x001B	3	TF1 (TCON.7)	Y	Y	ET1 (IE.3)	PT1 (IP.3)
UART0	0x0023	4	RI0 (SCON0.0) TI0 (SCON0.1)	Y	N	ES0 (IE.4)	PS0 (IP.4)
Timer 2 Overflow	0x002B	5	TF2H (TMR2CN.7) TF2L (TMR2CN.6)	Y	N	ET2 (IE.5)	PT2 (IP.5)
SMBus Interface	0x0033	6	SI (SMB0CN.0)	Y	N	ESMB0 (EIE1.0)	PSMB0 (EIP1.0)
ADC0 Window Compare	0x003B	7	AD0WINT (ADC0CN.3)	Y	N	EWADC0 (EIE1.1)	PWADC0 (EIP1.1)
ADC0 Conversion Com- plete	0x0043	8	AD0INT (ADC0CN.5)	Y	N	EADC0C (EIE1.2)	PADC0C (EIP1.2)
Programmable Counter Array	0x004B	9	CF (PCA0CN.7) CCFn (PCA0CN.n)	Y	N	EPCA0 (EIE1.3)	PPCA0 (EIP1.3)
Comparator0 Falling Edge	0x0053	10	CP0FIF (CPT0CN.4)	N	N	ECP0F (EIE1.4)	PCP0F (EIP1.4)
Comparator0 Rising Edge	0x005B	11	CP0RIF (CPT0CN.5)	N	N	ECP0R (EIE1.5)	PCP0R (EIP1.5)

Table 8.4. Interrupt Summary



### 8.3.5. Interrupt Register Descriptions

The SFRs used to enable the interrupt sources and set their priority level are described below. Refer to the datasheet section associated with a particular on-chip peripheral for information regarding valid interrupt conditions for the peripheral and the behavior of its interrupt-pending flag(s).

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
EA	IEGF0	ET2	ES0	ET1	EX1	ET0	EX0	0000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
						(bi	t addressable	) 0xA8
Bit7:	EA: Enable							
		ally enable	s/disables a	all interrupts	s. It override	es the indivi	idual interr	upt mask set-
	tings.							
	0: Disable a							
Dito	1: Enable ea			to its indivi	dual mask	setting.		
Bit6:	IEGF0: Gen		0		- <b>(</b> 4	4		
Bit5:	This is a ger ET2: Enable			ise under s	onware con	itrol.		
DIID.	This bit sets			nor 2 intorr	unt			
	0: Disable Ti		•		սբւ.			
	1: Enable in			ated by the	TF2L or TF	2H flags		
Bit4:	ES0: Enable		•			Zi i nago.		
Ditti	This bit sets		•	ART0 interru	upt.			
	0: Disable U		•		- F			
	1: Enable U							
Bit3:	ET1: Enable		•					
	This bit sets	the maskir	ng of the Tir	ner 1 interr	upt.			
	0: Disable a							
	1: Enable in			ated by the	TF1 flag.			
Bit2:	EX1: Enable		•					
	This bit sets		•	al interrupt	1.			
	0: Disable e		•		(IN 1 <del></del> 4. )			
<b>D</b> '14	1: Enable in			ated by the	/INT1 input	t.		
Bit1:	ET0: Enable							
	This bit sets			ner U interri	upt.			
	0: Disable al 1: Enable in			atad by the	TEO flog			
Bit0:	EX0: Enable		•	aleu by life	TFU llag.			
Dito.	This bit sets		•	al interrunt	0			
	0: Disable e			armonupt	0.			
	1: Enable in			ated bv the	/INT0 input	t.		
			5	<b>,</b>				

# SFR Definition 8.7. IE: Interrupt Enable



R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value			
		PT2	PS0	PT1	PX1	PT0	PX0	11000000			
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:			
Diti	Bito	DIG	DIL4	Dito	DILZ		addressable				
						(bit	auuressaur				
Bits7–6:	UNUSED. F	Read = 11b	Write = do	n't care							
Bit5:	PT2: Timer										
2.101	This bit sets	•			pt.						
	0: Timer 2 ir	• •			F						
	1: Timer 2 ir										
Bit4:	PS0: UART	•	• •								
	This bit sets	•			ot.						
	0: UART0 ir	nterrupts se	et to low prie	ority level.							
	1: UART0 ir	nterrupts se	et to high pr	iority level.							
Bit3:	PT1: Timer 1 Interrupt Priority Control.										
	This bit sets	the priority	/ of the Tim	er 1 interru	pt.						
	0: Timer 1 ir										
	1: Timer 1 ir	nterrupts se	et to high pr	iority level.							
Bit2:	PX1: Extern										
	This bit sets	• •			•	ıpt.					
	0: External I	•	•								
	1: External I	•	•		l.						
Bit1:	PT0: Timer										
	This bit sets				pt.						
	0: Timer 0 ir										
	1: Timer 0 ir	•	• •	•							
Bit0:	PX0: Extern	•									
	This bit sets	• •			•	ipt.					
	0: External I	•	•								
	1: External I	nterrupt 0	set to high	priority leve	1.						

# SFR Definition 8.8. IP: Interrupt Priority



R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
_		ECP0R	ECP0F	EPCA0	EADC0C	EWADC0	ESMB0	0000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xE6
Bits7–6:	UNUSED. F							
Bit5:	ECP0R: En		· ·	, .	•			
	This bit sets				dge interrup	ot.		
	0: Disable C 1: Enable in	•	•	•		a		
Bit4:	ECP0F: Ena		0			0		
Bit I.	This bit sets							
	0: Disable C		•	•	5	1		
	1: Enable in	terrupt requ	iests gener	ated by the	e CP0FIF fla	ıg.		
Bit3:	EPCA0: Ena	•			, ,	terrupt.		
	This bit sets		•	CA0 interru	pts.			
	0: Disable a							
Bit2:	1: Enable in EADC0C: E		•					
DILZ.	This bit sets			•	•	lete interrun	t	
	0: Disable A		•		•			
	1: Enable in				•	ig.		
Bit1:	EWADC0: E	Enable Wind	low Compa	rison ADC	0 Interrupt.	•		
	This bit sets		•		•	nterrupt.		
	0: Disable A				•		_	
D:10	1: Enable in		•	ated by AD	C0 Window	Compare f	lag.	
Bit0:	ESMB0: En This bit sets		•	1 Pue interr	upt			
	0: Disable a		0		սբւ.			
	1: Enable in		•	ated by the	e SI flag.			
			0	,	0			



SFR Definition 8.10. EIP1: Extended	Interrupt Priority 1
-------------------------------------	----------------------

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
—	—	PCP0R	PCP0F	PPCA0	PADC0C	PWADC0	PSMB0	11000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xF6
Bits7–6:	UNUSED. F							
Bit5:	PCP0R: Co		. ,	• •				
	This bit sets							
	0: CP0 risin		•	•				
	1: CP0 risin	• •	•••					
Bit4:	PCP0F: Co	•	,	•				
	This bit sets							
	0: CP0 fallir	• •						
DUO	1: CP0 fallir	• •	•				4	
Bit3:	PPCA0: Pro	•			, ·	Priority Con	trol.	
	This bit sets 0: PCA0 inte							
	1: PCA0 inte							
Bit2:	PADCOC AL				unt Priority (	Control		
DILZ.	This bit sets							
	0: ADC0 Co	• •			•	•	•	
	1: ADC0 Co		•	•				
Bit1:	PWADC0: A		•		0 1			
Bitt.	This bit sets					Sond Off		
	0: ADC0 Wi							
	1: ADC0 Wi							
Bit0:	PSMB0: SM							
	This bit sets				pt.			
	0: SMBus ir							
	1: SMBus ir	nterrupt set	to high prio	rity level.				



# SFR Definition 8.11. IT01CF: INT0/INT1 Configuration

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value				
IN1PL	IN1SL2	IN1SL1	IN1SL0	IN0PL	IN0SL2	IN0SL1	INOSLO	00000001				
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address				
Note: Re	fer to SFR Defin	ition 15.1 fo	or INT0/1 edg	ge- or level-s	ensitive inter	rupt selectio	n.					
			· · · ·			•						
Bit7:	IN1PL: /INT1	Polarity										
	0: /INT1 input											
	1: /INT1 input											
Bits6–4:	IN1SL2-0: /IN				////····							
	These bits sel											
	pendent of the Crossbar; /INT1 will monitor the assigned Port pin without disturbing the											
	peripheral that has been assigned the Port pin via the Crossbar. The Crossbar will not assign the Port pin to a peripheral if it is configured to skip the selected pin (accomplished by											
	setting to '1' th							inplicitied by				
	-		5	5	- /							
	IN1SL2-0	/INT	1 Port Pin									
	000		P0.0									
	001		P0.1									
	010		P0.2									
	011		P0.3									
	100		P0.4									
	101		P0.5									
	110	_	P0.6									
	111		P0.7									
Bit3:	IN0PL: /INT0	Polority										
DIIJ.	0: /INT0 interr											
	1: /INT0 interr											
Bits2–0:	INT0SL2-0: /I	•	•	on Bits								
	These bits sel				/INT0. Note	e that this p	in assignm	ent is inde-				
	pendent of the	e Crossba	r. /INT0 will	monitor the	e assigned l	Port pin with	nout disturb	oing the				
	peripheral tha											
	assign the Por	•	•	•		the selected	d pin (accor	mplished by				
	setting to '1' th	ne corresp	onding bit i	n register A	(BRU).							
	IN0SL2-0		0 Port Pin									
	000		P0.0									
	001		P0.1									
	010		P0.2									
	011		P0.3									
	100		P0.4									
	101		P0.5									
	110		P0.6									



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

## 8.4. Power Management Modes

The CIP-51 core has two software programmable power management modes: Idle and Stop. Idle mode halts the CPU while leaving the peripherals and clocks active. In Stop mode, the CPU is halted, all interrupts and timers (except the Missing Clock Detector) are inactive, and the system clock is stopped (analog peripherals remain in their selected states). Since clocks are running in Idle mode, power consumption is dependent upon the system clock frequency and the number of peripherals left in active mode before entering Idle. Stop mode consumes the least power. SFR Definition 8.12 describes the Power Control Register (PCON) used to control the CIP-51's power management modes.

Although the CIP-51 has Idle and Stop modes built in (as with any standard 8051 architecture), power management of the entire MCU is better accomplished by enabling/disabling individual peripherals as needed. Each analog peripheral can be disabled when not in use and placed in low power mode. Digital peripherals, such as timers or serial buses, draw little power when they are not in use. Turning off the oscillators lowers power consumption considerably; however a reset is required to restart the MCU.

### 8.4.1. Idle Mode

Setting the Idle Mode Select bit (PCON.0) causes the CIP-51 to halt the CPU and enter Idle mode as soon as the instruction that sets the bit completes execution. All internal registers and memory maintain their original data. All analog and digital peripherals can remain active during Idle mode.

Idle mode is terminated when an enabled interrupt is asserted or a reset occurs. The assertion of an enabled interrupt will cause the Idle Mode Selection bit (PCON.0) to be cleared and the CPU to resume operation. The pending interrupt will be serviced and the next instruction to be executed after the return from interrupt (RETI) will be the instruction immediately following the one that set the Idle Mode Select bit. If Idle mode is terminated by an internal or external reset, the CIP-51 performs a normal reset sequence and begins program execution at address 0x0000.

If enabled, the Watchdog Timer (WDT) will eventually cause an internal watchdog reset and thereby terminate the Idle mode. This feature protects the system from an unintended permanent shutdown in the event of an inadvertent write to the PCON register. If this behavior is not desired, the WDT may be disabled by software prior to entering the Idle mode if the WDT was initially configured to allow this operation. This provides the opportunity for additional power savings, allowing the system to remain in the Idle mode indefinitely, waiting for an external stimulus to wake up the system. Refer to **Section "16.3. Watchdog Timer Mode" on page 164** for more information on the use and configuration of the WDT.

# Note: Any instruction that sets the IDLE bit should be immediately followed by an instruction that has 2 or more opcode bytes. For example:

// in 'C':	
PCON $  = 0 \times 01;$	// set IDLE bit
PCON = PCON;	// followed by a 3-cycle dummy instruction
; in assembly:	
ORL PCON, #01h	; set IDLE bit
MOV PCON, PCON	; followed by a 3-cycle dummy instruction

If the instruction following the write of the IDLE bit is a single-byte instruction and an interrupt occurs during the execution phase of the instruction that sets the IDLE bit, the CPU may not wake from IDLE mode when a future interrupt occurs.



## 8.4.2. Stop Mode

Setting the Stop Mode Select bit (PCON.1) causes the CIP-51 to enter Stop mode as soon as the instruction that sets the bit completes execution. In Stop mode the internal oscillator, CPU, and all digital peripherals are stopped; the state of the external oscillator circuit is not affected. Each analog peripheral (including the external oscillator circuit) may be shut down individually prior to entering Stop Mode. Stop mode can only be terminated by an internal or external reset. On reset, the CIP-51 performs the normal reset sequence and begins program execution at address 0x0000.

If enabled, the Missing Clock Detector will cause an internal reset and thereby terminate the Stop mode. The Missing Clock Detector should be disabled if the CPU is to be put to in STOP mode for longer than the MCD timeout of 100  $\mu$ sec.

								DesetValue
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
GF5	GF4	GF3	GF2	GF1	GF0	STOP	IDLE	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x87
Bits7–2:	GF5–GF0: (							
	These are g	eneral purp	ose flags fo	or use unde	r software	control.		
Bit1:	STOP: Stop	Mode Sele	ect.					
	Setting this	bit will place	e the CIP-5	1 in Stop m	ode. This b	oit will alway	s be read	l as 0.
	1: CPU goes	s into Stop	mode (turn:	s off interna	l oscillator)	).		
Bit0:	IDLE: Idle M	lode Select						
	Setting this	bit will place	e the CIP-5	1 in Idle mo	de. This bi	t will always	be read	as 0.
	1: CPU goes	s into Idle n	node (shuts	off clock to	CPU, but	clock to Tim	ers. Inter	rupts Serial

## SFR Definition 8.12. PCON: Power Control



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

NOTES:



# 9. Reset Sources

Reset circuitry allows the controller to be easily placed in a predefined default condition. On entry to this reset state, the following occur:

- CIP-51 halts program execution
- Special Function Registers (SFRs) are initialized to their defined reset values
- External Port pins are forced to a known state
- Interrupts and timers are disabled.

All SFRs are reset to the predefined values noted in the SFR detailed descriptions. The contents of internal data memory are unaffected during a reset; any previously stored data is preserved. However, since the stack pointer SFR is reset, the stack is effectively lost even though the data on the stack is not altered.

The Port I/O latches are reset to 0xFF (all logic ones) in open-drain mode. Weak pullups are enabled during and after the reset. For  $V_{DD}$  Monitor and power-on resets, the  $\overline{RST}$  pin is driven low until the device exits the reset state.

On exit from the reset state, the program counter (PC) is reset, and the system clock defaults to the internal oscillator. Refer to **Section "11. Oscillators" on page 97** for information on selecting and configuring the system clock source. The Watchdog Timer is enabled with the system clock divided by 12 as its clock source (**Section "16.3. Watchdog Timer Mode" on page 164** details the use of the Watchdog Timer). Once the system clock source is stable, program execution begins at location 0x0000.

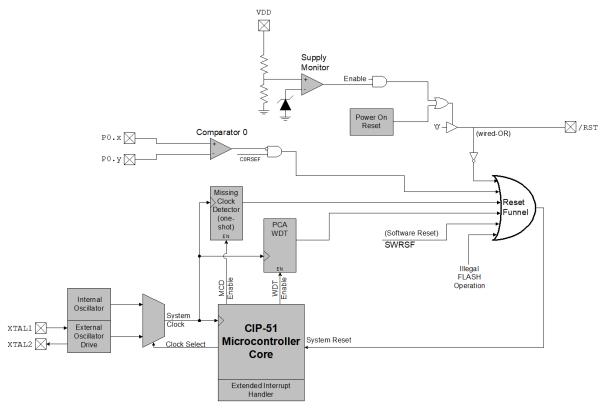


Figure 9.1. Reset Sources



## 9.1. Power-On Reset

During powerup, the device is held in a reset state and the  $\overline{RST}$  pin is driven low until V<sub>DD</sub> settles above V<sub>RST</sub>. An additional delay occurs before the device is released from reset; the delay decreases as the V<sub>DD</sub> ramp time increases (V<sub>DD</sub> ramp time is defined as how fast V<sub>DD</sub> ramps from 0 V to V<sub>RST</sub>). For valid ramp times (less than 1 ms), the power-on reset delay (T<sub>PORDelav</sub>) is typically less than 0.3 ms.

Note: The maximum  $V_{DD}$  ramp time is 1 ms; slower ramp times may cause the device to be released from reset before  $V_{DD}$  reaches the VRST level.

On exit from a power-on reset, the PORSF flag (RSTSRC.1) is set by hardware to logic 1. When PORSF is set, all of the other reset flags in the RSTSRC Register are indeterminate (PORSF is cleared by all other resets). Since all resets cause program execution to begin at the same location (0x0000) software can read the PORSF flag to determine if a powerup was the cause of reset. The content of internal data memory should be assumed to be undefined after a power-on reset. The V<sub>DD</sub> monitor is disabled following a power-on reset.

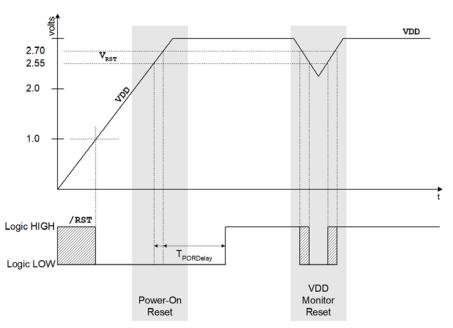


Figure 9.2. Power-On and V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor Reset Timing

## 9.2. Power-Fail Reset/V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor

When a power-down transition or power irregularity causes  $V_{DD}$  to drop below  $V_{RST}$ , the power supply monitor will drive the  $\overline{RST}$  pin low and hold the CIP-51 in a reset state (see Figure 9.2). When  $V_{DD}$  returns to a level above  $V_{RST}$ , the CIP-51 will be released from the reset state. Note that even though internal data memory contents are not altered by the power-fail reset, it is impossible to determine if  $V_{DD}$  dropped below the level required for data retention. If the PORSF flag reads '1', the data may no longer be valid. The  $V_{DD}$  monitor is disabled after power-on resets; however its defined state (enabled/disabled) is not altered by any other reset source. For example, if the  $V_{DD}$  monitor is enabled and a software reset is performed, the  $V_{DD}$  monitor will still be enabled after the reset. The  $V_{DD}$  monitor is enabled by writing a '1' to the PORSF



bit in register RSTSRC. See Figure 9.2 for  $V_{DD}$  monitor timing; note that the reset delay is not incurred after a  $V_{DD}$  monitor reset. See Table 9.2 for electrical characteristics of the  $V_{DD}$  monitor.

**Important Note:** Enabling the  $V_{DD}$  monitor will immediately generate a system reset. The device will then return from the reset state with the  $V_{DD}$  monitor enabled. Writing a logic '1' to the PORSF flag when the  $V_{DD}$  monitor is enabled does not cause a system reset.

# 9.3. External Reset

The external  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin provides a means for external circuitry to force the device into a reset state. Asserting an active-low signal on the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin generates a reset; an external pullup and/or decoupling of the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin may be necessary to avoid erroneous noise-induced resets. See Table 9.2 for complete  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin specifications. The PINRSF flag (RSTSRC.0) is set on exit from an external reset.

## 9.4. Missing Clock Detector Reset

The Missing Clock Detector (MCD) is a one-shot circuit that is triggered by the system clock. If the system clock remains high or low for more than 100  $\mu$ s, the one-shot will time out and generate a reset. After a MCD reset, the MCDRSF flag (RSTSRC.2) will read '1', signifying the MCD as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads '0'. Writing a '1' to the MCDRSF bit enables the Missing Clock Detector; writing a '0' disables it. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

## 9.5. Comparator0 Reset

Comparator0 can be configured as a reset source by writing a '1' to the CORSEF flag (RSTSRC.5). Comparator0 should be enabled and allowed to settle prior to writing to CORSEF to prevent any turn-on chatter on the output from generating an unwanted reset. The Comparator0 reset is active-low: if the non-inverting input voltage (on CP0+) is less than the inverting input voltage (on CP0–), the device is put into the reset state. After a Comparator0 reset, the CORSEF flag (RSTSRC.5) will read '1' signifying Comparator0 as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads '0'. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

## 9.6. PCA Watchdog Timer Reset

The programmable Watchdog Timer (WDT) function of the Programmable Counter Array (PCA) can be used to prevent software from running out of control during a system malfunction. The PCA WDT function can be enabled or disabled by software as described in Section "16.3. Watchdog Timer Mode" on page 164; the WDT is enabled and clocked by SYSCLK / 12 following any reset. If a system malfunction prevents user software from updating the WDT, a reset is generated and the WDTRSF bit (RSTSRC.5) is set to '1'. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.



## 9.7. Flash Error Reset

If a Flash read/write/erase or program read targets an illegal address, a system reset is generated. This may occur due to any of the following:

- A Flash write or erase is attempted above user code space. This occurs when PSWE is set to '1' and a MOVX operation is attempted above the user code space address limit.
- A Flash read is attempted above user code space. This occurs when a MOVC operation is attempted above the user code space address limit.
- A Program read is attempted above user code space. This occurs when user code attempts to branch to an address above the user code space address limit.

Device	User Code Space Address Limit
C8051F300/1/2/3	0x1DFF
C8051F304	0x0FFF
C8051F305	0x07FF

 Table 9.1. User Code Space Address Limits

The FERROR bit (RSTSRC.6) is set following a Flash error reset. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

## 9.8. Software Reset

Software may force a reset by writing a '1' to the SWRSF bit (RSTSRC.4). The SWRSF bit will read '1' following a software forced reset. The state of the RST pin is unaffected by this reset.

## Table 9.2. Reset Electrical Characteristics

-40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
RST Output Low Voltage	I <sub>OL</sub> = 8.5 mA, V <sub>DD</sub> = 2.7 V to 3.6 V	—		0.6	V
RST Input High Voltage		0.7 x V <sub>DD</sub>	_	_	V
RST Input Low Voltage		—	—	$0.3 \times V_{DD}$	
RST Input Leakage Current	<del>RST</del> = 0.0 V	—	25	40	μA
$V_{DD}$ Monitor Threshold ( $V_{RST}$ )		2.40	2.55	2.70	V
Missing Clock Detector Timeout	Time from last system clock ris- ing edge to reset initiation	100	220	500	μs
Reset Time Delay	Delay between release of any reset source and code execution at location 0x0000	5.0		_	μs
Minimum RST Low Time to Generate a System Reset		15	_	_	μs
V <sub>DD</sub> Ramp Time	V <sub>DD</sub> = 0 to V <sub>RST</sub>			1	ms



# SFR Definition 9.1. RSTSRC: Reset Source

R	R	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R	Reset Value					
_	FERROR	<b>CORSEF</b>	SWRSF	WDTRSF	MCDRSF	PORSF	PINRSF	Variable					
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:					
								0xEF					
(Note: Do	o not use read	l-modify-wr	ite operatio	ons (ORL, A	NL) on this I	register)							
Bit7:		aad = 0.W	rito - don'i	caro									
Bit6:	UNUSED. Read = 0. Write = don't care. FERROR: Flash Error Indicator. 0: Source of last reset was not a Flash read/write/erase error. 1: Source of last reset was a Flash read/write/erase error.												
Bito.													
Bit5:	CORSEF: Co	omparator0	Reset Ena	able and Fla	ıg.								
	Write												
	0: Comparat												
	1: Comparat	or0 is a res	set source	(active-low)									
	Read 0: Source of	last reset v	vas not Co	mparator0									
	1: Source of												
Bit4:	SWRSF: So												
	Write			5									
	0: No Effect.												
	1: Forces a s	system rese	et.										
	Read	ead Source of last reset was not a write to the SWRSF bit.											
	1: Source of												
Bit3:	WDTRSF: W				ιι.								
Bito.	0: Source of				t.								
	1: Source of												
Bit2:	MCDRSF: M	lissing Cloc	k Detector	<sup>-</sup> Flag.									
	Write:												
	0: Missing C												
	1: Missing C	lock Detect	or enabled	i; triggers a	reset if a mi	ssing clock	condition i	s detected.					
	Read:												
	<ul><li>0: Source of last reset was not a Missing Clock Detector timeout.</li><li>1: Source of last reset was a Missing Clock Detector timeout.</li></ul>												
Bit1:	PORSF: Power-On Reset Force and Flag.												
	This bit is set anytime a power-on reset occurs. This may be due to a true power-on reset or												
	a V <sub>DD</sub> monit	or reset. In	either case	e, data men	nory should l	be conside	red indetern	minate fol-					
	lowing the re	eset. Writing	g this bit er	nables/disab	les the $V_{DD}$	monitor.							
	Write:												
	0: V <sub>DD</sub> moni												
	1: V <sub>DD</sub> moni	tor enabled											
	Read:												
	0: Last reset												
-	1: Last reset was a power-on or V <sub>DD</sub> monitor reset; all other reset flags indeterminate.												
Bit0:	PINRSF: HV			T min									
	0: Source of 1: Source of												
		1031 18381 1	vasnoip										



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

NOTES:



# 10. Flash Memory

On-chip, reprogrammable Flash memory is included for program code and non-volatile data storage. The Flash memory can be programmed in-system, a single byte at a time, through the C2 interface or by software using the MOVX instruction. Once cleared to logic 0, a Flash bit must be erased to set it back to logic 1. Flash bytes would typically be erased (set to 0xFF) before being reprogrammed. The write and erase operations are automatically timed by hardware for proper execution; data polling to determine the end of the write/erase operation is not required. Code execution is stalled during a Flash write/erase operation. Refer to Table 10.1 for complete Flash memory electrical characteristics.

## 10.1. Programming The Flash Memory

The simplest means of programming the Flash memory is through the C2 interface using programming tools provided by Silicon Labs or a third party vendor. This is the only means for programming a non-initialized device. For details on the C2 commands to program Flash memory, see **Section "17. C2 Interface"** on page 173.

To ensure the integrity of Flash contents, it is strongly recommended that the on-chip  $V_{DD}$  Monitor be enabled in any system that includes code that writes and/or erases Flash memory from software.

## 10.1.1. Flash Lock and Key Functions

Flash writes and erases by user software are protected with a lock and key function; Flash reads by user software are unrestricted. The Flash Lock and Key Register (FLKEY) must be written with the correct key codes, in sequence, before Flash operations may be performed. The key codes are: 0xA5, 0xF1. The timing does not matter, but the codes must be written in order. If the key codes are written out of order, or the wrong codes are written, Flash writes and erases will be disabled until the next system reset. Flash writes and erases will also be disabled if a Flash write or erase is attempted before the key codes have been written properly. The Flash lock resets after each write or erase; the key codes must be written again before a following Flash operation can be performed. The FLKEY register is detailed in SFR Definition 10.2.

## 10.1.2. Flash Erase Procedure

The Flash memory can be programmed by software using the MOVX instruction with the address and data byte to be programmed provided as normal operands. Before writing to Flash memory using MOVX, Flash write operations must be enabled by: (1) setting the PSWE Program Store Write Enable bit (PSCTL.0) to logic 1 (this directs the MOVX writes to target Flash memory); and (2) Writing the Flash key codes in sequence to the Flash Lock register (FLKEY). The PSWE bit remains set until cleared by software.

A write to Flash memory can clear bits but cannot set them; only an erase operation can set bits in Flash. **A byte location to be programmed should be erased before a new value is written.** The 8k byte Flash memory is organized in 512-byte pages. The erase operation applies to an entire page (setting all bytes in the page to 0xFF). To erase an entire 512-byte page, perform the following steps:

- Step 1. Disable interrupts (recommended).
- Step 2. Set the Program Store Erase Enable bit (PSEE in the PSCTL register).
- Step 3. Set the Program Store Write Enable bit (PSWE in the PSCTL register).
- Step 4. Write the first key code to FLKEY: 0xA5.
- Step 5. Write the second key code to FLKEY: 0xF1.
- Step 6. Using the MOVX instruction, write a data byte to any location within the 512-byte page to be erased.



## 10.1.3. Flash Write Procedure

Flash bytes are programmed by software with the following sequence:

- Step 1. Disable interrupts (recommended).
- Step 2. Erase the 512-byte Flash page containing the target location, as described in Section 10.1.2.
- Step 3. Set the PSWE bit in PSCTL.
- Step 4. Clear the PSEE bit in PSCTL.
- Step 5. Write the first key code to FLKEY: 0xA5.
- Step 6. Write the second key code to FLKEY: 0xF1.
- Step 7. Using the MOVX instruction, write a single data byte to the desired location within the 512byte sector.

Steps 5–7 must be repeated for each byte to be written. After Flash writes are complete, PSWE should be cleared so that MOVX instructions do not target program memory. Writing to and erasing the Reserved area of Flash should be avoided.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
	C8051F300/1/2/3	8192*			bytes
Flash Size	C8051F304	4096			bytes
	C8051F305	2048			bytes
Endurance		20k	100k		Erase/Write
Erase Cycle Time	25 MHz System Clock	10	15	20	ms
Write Cycle Time	25 MHz System Clock	40	55	70	μs
SYSCLK Frequency (Flash writes from application code)		100			kHz

Table 10.1. Flash Electrical Characteristics

\*Note: 512 bytes at location 0x1E00 to 0x1FFF are reserved.

## 10.2. Non-Volatile Data Storage

The Flash memory can be used for non-volatile data storage as well as program code. This allows data such as calibration coefficients to be calculated and stored at run time. Data is written using the MOVX instruction and read using the MOVC instruction.

## 10.3. Security Options

The CIP-51 provides security options to protect the Flash memory from inadvertent modification by software as well as to prevent the viewing of proprietary program code and constants. The Program Store Write Enable (bit PSWE in register PSCTL) and the Program Store Erase Enable (bit PSEE in register PSCTL) bits protect the Flash memory from accidental modification by software. PSWE must be explicitly set to '1' before software can modify the Flash memory; both PSWE and PSEE must be set to '1' before software can erase Flash memory. Additional security features prevent proprietary program code and data constants from being read or altered across the C2 interface.

A security lock byte stored at the last byte of Flash user space protects the Flash program memory from being read or altered across the C2 interface. See Table 10.2 for the security byte description; see Figure 10.1 for a program memory map and the security byte locations for each device.

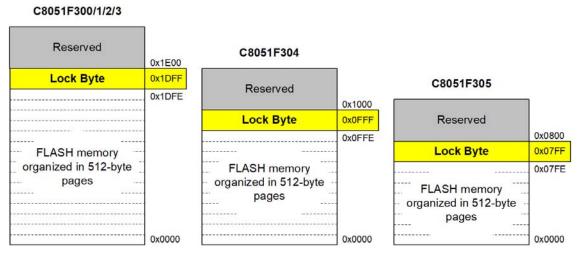


Bits	Description
7-4	Write Lock: Clearing any of these bits to logic 0 prevents all Flash memory from being written or page-erased across the C2 interface
3–0	<b>Read/Write Lock:</b> Clearing any of these bits to logic 0 prevents all Flash memory from being read, written, or page-erased across the C2 interface.

## Table 10.2. Security Byte Decoding

The lock bits can always be read and cleared to logic 0 regardless of the security settings.

Important note: The only means of removing a lock (write or read/write) once set is to erase the entire program memory space via a C2 Device Erase command.



## Figure 10.1. Flash Program Memory Map

The level of Flash security depends on the Flash access method. The three Flash access methods that can be restricted are reads, writes, and erases from the C2 debug interface, user firmware executing on unlocked pages, and user firmware executing on locked pages.

#### Accessing Flash from the C2 debug interface:

- 1. Any unlocked page may be read, written, or erased.
- 2. Locked pages cannot be read, written, or erased.
- 3. The page containing the Lock Byte may be read, written, or erased if it is unlocked.
- 4. Reading the contents of the Lock Byte is always permitted only if no pages are locked.
- 5. Locking additional pages (changing '1's to '0's in the Lock Byte) is not permitted.
- Unlocking Flash pages (changing '0's to '1's in the Lock Byte) requires the C2 Device Erase command, which erases all Flash pages including the page containing the Lock Byte and the Lock Byte itself.
- 7. The Reserved Area cannot be read, written, or erased.



Accessing Flash from user firmware executing from an unlocked page:

- 1. Any unlocked page except the page containing the Lock Byte may be read, written, or erased.
- 2. Locked pages cannot be read, written, or erased. An erase attempt on the page containing the Lock Byte will result in a Flash Error device reset.
- 3. The page containing the Lock Byte cannot be erased. It may be read or written only if it is unlocked. An erase attempt on the page containing the Lock Byte will result in a Flash Error device reset.
- 4. Reading the contents of the Lock Byte is always permitted.
- 5. Locking additional pages (changing '1's to '0's in the Lock Byte) is not permitted.
- 6. Unlocking Flash pages (changing '0's to '1's in the Lock Byte) is not permitted.
- 7. The Reserved Area cannot be read, written, or erased. Any attempt to access the reserved area, or any other locked page, will result in a Flash Error device reset.

#### Accessing Flash from user firmware executing from a locked page:

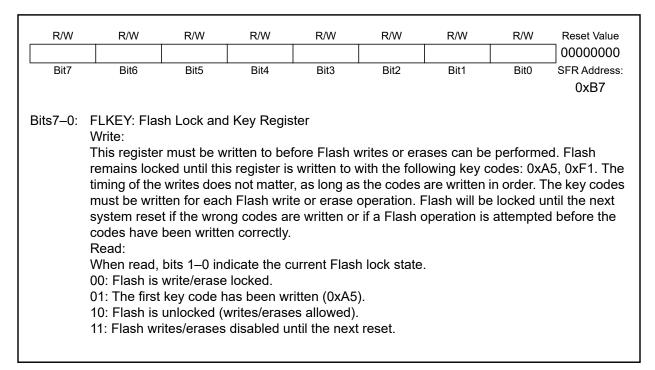
- 1. Any unlocked page except the page containing the Lock Byte may be read, written, or erased.
- 2. Any locked page except the page containing the Lock Byte may be read, written, or erased. An erase attempt on the page containing the Lock Byte will result in a Flash Error device reset.
- 3. **The page containing the Lock Byte cannot be erased.** It may only be read or written. An erase attempt on the page containing the Lock Byte will result in a Flash Error device reset.
- 4. Reading the contents of the Lock Byte is always permitted.
- 5. Locking additional pages (changing '1's to '0's in the Lock Byte) is not permitted.
- 6. Unlocking Flash pages (changing '0's to '1's in the Lock Byte) is not permitted.
- 7. The Reserved Area cannot be read, written, or erased. Any attempt to access the reserved area, or any other locked page, will result in a Flash Error device reset.

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
—	—	—	—	_	—	PSEE	PSWE	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x8F
Bits7–2: Bit1: Bit0:	to be erased Flash memo tion address 0: Flash pro 1: Flash pro PSWE: Prog	ram Store I poit (in comb J. If this bit i ory using the ed by the N gram memo gram Memo gram Store bit allows w The Flash lo Flash progr	Erase Enab ination with s logic 1 ar e MOVX instru- ory erasure ory erasure Write Enab riting a byte ocation sho ram memor	le PSWE) all d Flash wri struction wil uction. The disabled. enabled. le e of data to uld be eras y disabled.	ows an enti tes are ena l erase the value of the the Flash p ed before w	bled (PSW entire page data byte rogram me rriting data.	E is logic that conta written doe mory using	ains the loca- es not matter. g the MOVX

## SFR Definition 10.1. PSCTL: Program Store R/W Control



# SFR Definition 10.2. FLKEY: Flash Lock and Key



# SFR Definition 10.3. FLSCL: Flash Scale

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
FOSE	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	10000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xB6
Bits7:	FOSE: Flas	h One-shot	t Enable					
Bits7:	FOSE: Flas This bit ena Flash sense 0: Flash one	bles the 50 amps are	ns Flash ro enabled fo					abled, the



## 10.4. Flash Write and Erase Guidelines

Any system which contains routines which write or erase Flash memory from software involves some risk that the write or erase routines will execute unintentionally if the CPU is operating outside its specified operating range of  $V_{DD}$ , system clock frequency, or temperature. This accidental execution of Flash modifying code can result in alteration of Flash memory contents causing a system failure that is only recoverable by re-Flashing the code in the device.

The following guidelines are recommended for any system which contains routines which write or erase Flash from code.

### 10.4.1. $V_{DD}$ Maintenance and the $V_{DD}$ monitor

- 1. If the system power supply is subject to voltage or current "spikes," add sufficient transient protection devices to the power supply to ensure that the supply voltages listed in the Absolute Maximum Ratings table are not exceeded.
- 2. Make certain that the minimum  $V_{DD}$  rise time specification of 1 ms is met. If the system cannot meet this rise time specification, then add an external  $V_{DD}$  brownout circuit to the  $\overline{RST}$  pin of the device that holds the device in reset until  $V_{DD}$  reaches 2.7 V and re-asserts  $\overline{RST}$  if  $V_{DD}$  drops below 2.7 V.
- 3. Enable the on-chip V<sub>DD</sub> monitor and enable the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor as a reset source as early in code as possible. This should be the first set of instructions executed after the Reset Vector. For 'C'-based systems, this will involve modifying the startup code added by the 'C' compiler. See your compiler documentation for more details. Make certain that there are no delays in software between enabling the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor and enabling the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor as a reset source. Code examples showing this can be found in "AN201: Writing to Flash from Firmware", available from the Silicon Laboratories web site.
- 4. As an added precaution, explicitly enable the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor and enable the V<sub>DD</sub> monitor as a reset source inside the functions that write and erase Flash memory. The V<sub>DD</sub> monitor enable instructions should be placed just after the instruction to set PSWE to a '1', but before the Flash write or erase operation instruction.
- Make certain that all writes to the RSTSRC (Reset Sources) register use direct assignment operators and explicitly DO NOT use the bit-wise operators (such as AND or OR). For example, "RSTSRC = 0x02" is correct. "RSTSRC |= 0x02" is incorrect.
- 6. Make certain that all writes to the RSTSRC register explicitly set the PORSF bit to a '1'. Areas to check are initialization code which enables other reset sources, such as the Missing Clock Detector or Comparator, for example, and instructions which force a Software Reset. A global search on "RSTSRC" can quickly verify this.

### 10.4.2. PSWE Maintenance

- 7. Reduce the number of places in code where the PSWE bit (b0 in PSCTL) is set to a '1'. There should be exactly one routine in code that sets PSWE to a '1' to write Flash bytes and one routine in code that sets PSWE and PSEE both to a '1' to erase Flash pages.
- 8. Minimize the number of variable accesses while PSWE is set to a '1'. Handle pointer address updates and loop variable maintenance outside the "PSWE = 1; ... PSWE = 0;" area. Code examples showing this can be found in *AN201, "Writing to Flash from Firmware"*, available from the Silicon Laboratories web site.
- 9. Disable interrupts prior to setting PSWE to a '1' and leave them disabled until after PSWE has been reset to '0'. Any interrupts posted during the Flash write or erase operation will be ser-



viced in priority order after the Flash operation has been completed and interrupts have been re-enabled by software.

- 10. Make certain that the Flash write and erase pointer variables are not located in XRAM. See your compiler documentation for instructions regarding how to explicitly locate variables in different memory areas.
- 11. Add address bounds checking to the routines that write or erase Flash memory to ensure that a routine called with an illegal address does not result in modification of the Flash.

### 10.4.3. System Clock

- 12. If operating from an external crystal, be advised that crystal performance is susceptible to electrical interference and is sensitive to layout and to changes in temperature. If the system is operating in an electrically noisy environment, use the internal oscillator or use an external CMOS clock.
- 13. If operating from the external oscillator, switch to the internal oscillator during Flash write or erase operations. The external oscillator can continue to run, and the CPU can switch back to the external oscillator after the Flash operation has completed.

Additional Flash recommendations and example code can be found in *AN201*, "Writing to Flash from Firm-ware", available from the Silicon Laboratories web site.



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

NOTES:



# 11. Oscillators

C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices include a programmable internal oscillator and an external oscillator drive circuit. The internal oscillator can be enabled/disabled and calibrated using the OSCICN and OSCICL registers, as shown in Figure 11.1. The system clock can be sourced by the external oscillator circuit, the internal oscillator, or a scaled version of the internal oscillator. The internal oscillator's electrical specifications are given in Table 11.1 on page 99.

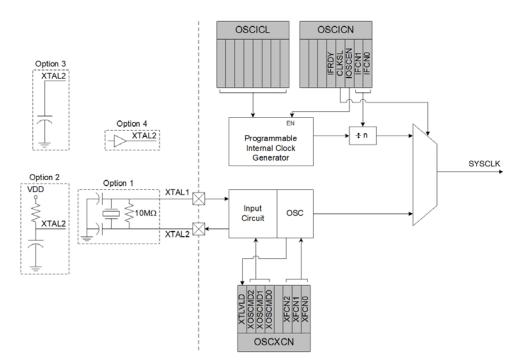


Figure 11.1. Oscillator Diagram

# 11.1. Programmable Internal Oscillator

All C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices include a programmable internal oscillator that defaults as the system clock after a system reset. The internal oscillator period can be adjusted via the OSCICL register as defined by SFR Definition 11.1. On C8051F300/1 devices, OSCICL is factory calibrated to obtain a 24.5 MHz frequency. On C8051F302/3/4/5 devices, the oscillator frequency is a nominal 20 MHz and may vary  $\pm 20\%$  from device-to-device.

Electrical specifications for the precision internal oscillator are given in Table 11.1 on page 99. The programmed internal oscillator frequency must not exceed 25 MHz. Note that the system clock may be derived from the programmed internal oscillator divided by 1, 2, 4, or 8, as defined by the IFCN bits in register OSCICN. The divide value defaults to 8 following a reset.



# SFR Definition 11.1. OSCICL: Internal Oscillator Calibration

	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
	—								Variable
	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
									0xB3
1	Bits 6–0: (		ternal Oscil r calibrates illator base	llator Calibr the interna frequency.	ation Regis l oscillator   On C8051	period. The F300/1 dev	ices, the re		CL defines the s factory cali-

# SFR Definition 11.2. OSCICN: Internal Oscillator Control

R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value					
		_	IFRDY	CLKSL	IOSCEN	IFCN1	IFCN0	00010100					
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	_ SFR Address:					
						0xB2							
Bits7–5: UNUSED. Read = 000b, Write = don't care. Bit4: IFRDY: Internal Oscillator Frequency Ready Flag. 0: Internal Oscillator is not running at programmed frequency. 1: Internal Oscillator is running at programmed frequency.													
Bit3:	1: Internal Oscillator is running at programmed frequency.												
Bit2:	IOSCEN: In 0: Internal C 1: Internal C	scillator D	isabled.	le Bit.									
Bits1–0:	<ol> <li>Internal Oscillator Enabled.</li> <li>IFCN1-0: Internal Oscillator Frequency Control Bits.</li> <li>O0: SYSCLK derived from Internal Oscillator divided by 8.</li> <li>O1: SYSCLK derived from Internal Oscillator divided by 4.</li> <li>10: SYSCLK derived from Internal Oscillator divided by 2.</li> <li>11: SYSCLK derived from Internal Oscillator divided by 1.</li> </ol>												



-40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified									
Parameter	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units				
Calibrated Internal Oscillator	C8051F300/1 devices –40 to +85 °C	24	24.5	25	MHz				
Frequency	C8051F300/1 devices 0 to +70 °C	24.3	24.7	25	MHz				
Uncalibrated Internal Oscillator Frequency	C8051F302/3/4/5 devices	16	20	24	MHz				
Internal Oscillator Supply Current (from V <sub>DD</sub> )	OSCICN.2 = 1		450		μA				

# Table 11.1. Internal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics

# 11.2. External Oscillator Drive Circuit

The external oscillator circuit may drive an external crystal, ceramic resonator, capacitor, or RC network. A CMOS clock may also provide a clock input. For a crystal or ceramic resonator configuration, the crystal/resonator must be wired across the XTAL1 and XTAL2 pins as shown in Option 1 of Figure 11.1. A 10 M $\Omega$  resistor also must be wired across the XTAL2 and XTAL1 pins for the crystal/resonator configuration. In RC, capacitor, or CMOS clock configuration, the clock source should be wired to the XTAL2 pin as shown in Option 2, 3, or 4 of Figure 11.1. The type of external oscillator must be selected in the OSCXCN register, and the frequency control bits (XFCN) must be selected appropriately (see SFR Definition 11.3).

**Important Note on External Oscillator Usage:** Port pins must be configured when using the external oscillator circuit. When the external oscillator drive circuit is enabled in crystal/resonator mode, Port pins P0.2 and P0.3 are occupied as XTAL1 and XTAL2 respectively. When the external oscillator drive circuit is enabled in capacitor, RC, or CMOS clock mode, Port pin P0.3 is occupied as XTAL2. The Port I/O Crossbar should be configured to skip the occupied Port pins; see **Section "12.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 104** for Crossbar configuration. Additionally, when using the external oscillator circuit in crystal/resonator, capacitor, or RC mode, the associated Port pins should be configured as **analog inputs**. In CMOS clock mode, the associated pin should be configured as a **digital input**. See **Section "12.2. Port I/O Initialization" on page 106** for details on Port input mode selection.

## 11.3. System Clock Selection

The CLKSL bit in register OSCICN selects which oscillator is used as the system clock. CLKSL must be set to '1' for the system clock to run from the external oscillator; however the external oscillator may still clock peripherals (timers, PCA) when the internal oscillator is selected as the system clock. The system clock may be switched on-the-fly between the internal and external oscillator, so long as the selected oscillator is enabled and has settled. The internal oscillator requires little start-up time and may be enabled and selected as the system clock in the same write to OSCICN. External crystals and ceramic resonators typically require a start-up time before they are settled and ready for use as the system clock. The Crystal Valid Flag (XTLVLD in register OSCXCN) is set to '1' by hardware when the external oscillator is settled. To avoid reading a false XTLVLD, in crystal mode software should delay at least 1 ms between enabling the external oscillator and checking XTLVLD. RC and C modes typically require no start-up time.



## SFR Definition 11.3. OSCXCN: External Oscillator Control

	5444	<b>- - - - - - - - - -</b>	<b>D 1 1 1</b>		<b>-</b> "	-	5.444	5						
R XTLVLD		R/W XOSCMD1		R	R/W XFCN2	R/W XFCN1	R/W XFCN0	Reset Value						
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:						
DIL/	БІІО	DID	DIL4	ыю	DILZ	DILI	DILU	0xB1						
								UXDT						
Bit7:	XTI VI D. Cry	stal Oscillat	or Valid Flag.											
	(Read only v													
	0: Crystal Oscillator is unused or not yet stable.													
	1: Crystal Oscillator is running and stable.													
Bits6–4:				e Bits.										
	00x: Externa	-												
	010: Externa				0									
			ck Mode with	-	-									
			with divide by Mode with di	-										
	110: Crystal				stage.									
			de with divid	e by 2 sta	age.									
Bit3:			Vrite = don't c		5									
Bits2–0:	XFCN2-0: E	xternal Oscill	ator Frequen	cy Contro	ol Bits.									
	000-111: See	e table below	:											
	XFCN	Crystal (XC	SCMD = 11x	) RC ()	(OSCMD =	10x) C	(XOSCMD	= 10x)						
	000	f ≤ 3	32 kHz		$f \le 25 \text{ kHz}$		K Factor =	0.87						
	001	32 kHz <	< f ≤ 84 kHz	25 k	$Hz < f \le 50$	kHz	K Factor =	= 2.6						
	010	84 kHz <	$f \le 225 \text{ kHz}$	50 kH	$z < f \le 100$	kHz	K Factor =							
	011		< f ≤ 590 kHz		$Hz < f \le 200$		K Factor =	= 22						
	100		: f ≤ 1.5 MHz		$Hz < f \le 400$		K Factor =	= 65						
	101		$< f \le 4 MHz$		$Hz < f \le 800$		K Factor =							
	110		f ≤ 10 MHz		$Hz < f \le 1.6$		K Factor =							
	111	10 MHz <	< f ≤ 30 MHz	1.6 M	$Hz < f \le 3.2$	MHz	K Factor =	1590						
CRYSTAI	L MODE (Circ	cuit from Figu	ire 11.1, Opti	on 1; XO	SCMD = 11	x)								
	Choose XFC	N value to n	natch crystal f	requency	<i>ι</i> .	,								
	_ /													
RC MOD	E (Circuit fron													
			natch frequen	cy range:										
	$f = 1.23(10^3)$													
	f = frequency													
	C = capacito R = Pull-up r	•												
	i v = i uli-up i		11 1122											
C MODE	(Circuit from	Figure 11.1,	Option 3; XO	SCMD =	10x)									
	Choose K Fa	actor (KF) for	the oscillatio			:								
	f = KF / (C x	V <sub>DD</sub> ), where	•											
	f = frequency													
			TAL2 pin in p	۶F										
	V <sub>DD</sub> = Powe	r Supply on I	ACU in volts											



## 11.4. External Crystal Example

If a crystal or ceramic resonator is used as an external oscillator source for the MCU, the circuit should be configured as shown in Figure 11.1, Option 1. The External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) should be chosen from the Crystal column of the table in SFR Definition 11.3 (OSCXCN register). For example, an 11.0592 MHz crystal requires an XFCN setting of 111b.

When the crystal oscillator is first enabled, the oscillator amplitude detection circuit requires a settling time to achieve proper bias. Introducing a delay of 1 ms between enabling the oscillator and checking the XTLVLD bit will prevent a premature switch to the external oscillator as the system clock. Switching to the external oscillator before the crystal oscillator has stabilized can result in unpredictable behavior. The recommended procedure is:

- Step 1. Force the XTAL1 and XTAL2 pins low by writing 0's to the port latch.
- Step 2. Configure XTAL1 and XTAL2 as analog inputs.
- Step 3. Enable the external oscillator.
- Step 4. Wait at least 1 ms.
- Step 5. Poll for XTLVLD => '1'.
- Step 6. Switch the system clock to the external oscillator.

# Note: Tuning-fork crystals may require additional settling time before XTLVLD returns a valid result.

The capacitors shown in the external crystal configuration provide the load capacitance required by the crystal for correct oscillation. These capacitors are "in series" as seen by the crystal and "in parallel" with the stray capacitance of the XTAL1 and XTAL2 pins.

# Note: The load capacitance depends upon the crystal and the manufacturer. Please refer to the crystal data sheet when completing these calculations.

For example, a tuning-fork crystal of 32.768 kHz with a recommended load capacitance of 12.5 pF should use the configuration shown in Figure 12.1, Option 1. The total value of the capacitors and the stray capacitance of the XTAL pins should equal 25 pF. With a stray capacitance of 3 pF per pin, the 22 pF capacitors yield an equivalent capacitance of 12.5 pF across the crystal, as shown in Figure 11.2.

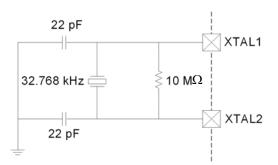


Figure 11.2. 32.768 kHz External Crystal Example



## 11.5. External RC Example

If an RC network is used as an external oscillator source for the MCU, the circuit should be configured as shown in Figure 11.1, Option 2. The capacitor should be no greater than 100 pF; however for very small capacitors, the total capacitance may be dominated by parasitic capacitance in the PCB layout. To determine the required External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, first select the RC network value to produce the desired frequency of oscillation. If the frequency desired is 100 kHz, let R = 246 k $\Omega$  and C = 50 pF:

f = 1.23( 10<sup>3</sup> ) / RC = 1.23 ( 10<sup>3</sup> ) / [ 246 x 50 ] = 0.1 MHz = 100 kHz

Referring to the table in SFR Definition 11.3, the required XFCN setting is 010b.

## 11.6. External Capacitor Example

If a capacitor is used as an external oscillator for the MCU, the circuit should be configured as shown in Figure 11.1, Option 3. The capacitor should be no greater than 100 pF; however for very small capacitors, the total capacitance may be dominated by parasitic capacitance in the PCB layout. To determine the required External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, select the capacitor to be used and find the frequency of oscillation from the equations below. Assume  $V_{DD} = 3.0$  V and f = 150 kHz:

 $f = KF / (C \times VDD)$ 

0.150 MHz = KF / (C x 3.0)

Since the frequency of roughly 150 kHz is desired, select the K Factor from the table in SFR Definition 11.3 as KF = 22:

0.150 MHz = 22 / (C x 3.0)

C x 3.0 = 22 / 0.150 MHz

C = 146.6 / 3.0 pF = 48.8 pF

Therefore, the XFCN value to use in this example is 011b and C = 50 pF.



# 12. Port Input/Output

Digital and analog resources are available through a byte-wide digital I/O Port, Port0. Each of the Port pins can be defined as general-purpose I/O (GPIO), analog input, or assigned to one of the internal digital resources as shown in Figure 12.3. The designer has complete control over which functions are assigned, limited only by the number of physical I/O pins. This resource assignment flexibility is achieved through the use of a Priority Crossbar Decoder. Note that the state of a Port I/O pin can always be read in the corresponding Port latch, regardless of the Crossbar settings.

The Crossbar assigns the selected internal digital resources to the I/O pins based on the Priority Decoder (Figure 12.3 and Figure 12.4). The registers XBR0, XBR1, and XBR2, defined in SFR Definition 12.1, SFR Definition 12.2, and SFR Definition 12.3 are used to select internal digital functions.

All Port I/Os are 5 V tolerant (refer to Figure 12.2 for the Port cell circuit). The Port I/O cells are configured as either push-pull or open-drain in the Port0 Output Mode register (P0MDOUT). Complete Electrical Specifications for Port I/O are given in Table 12.1 on page 110.

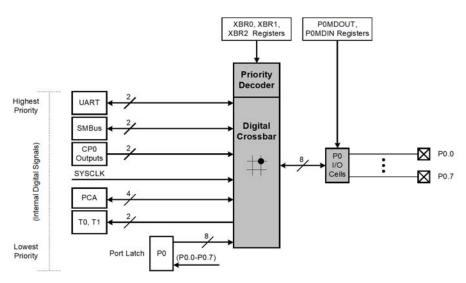


Figure 12.1. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram

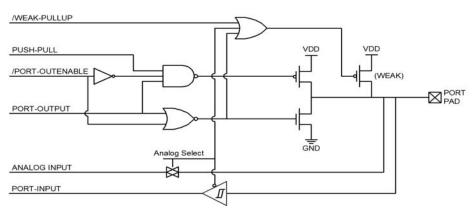


Figure 12.2. Port I/O Cell Block Diagram



# 12.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder

The Priority Crossbar Decoder (Figure 12.3) assigns a priority to each I/O function, starting at the top with UART0. When a digital resource is selected, the least significant unassigned Port pin is assigned to that resource (excluding UART0, which is always at pins 4 and 5). If a Port pin is assigned, the Crossbar skips that pin when assigning the next selected resource. Additionally, the Crossbar will skip Port pins whose associated bits in the XBR0 register are set. The XBR0 register allows software to skip Port pins that are to be used for analog input or GPIO.

**Important Note on Crossbar Configuration:** If a Port pin is claimed by a peripheral without use of the Crossbar, its corresponding XBR0 bit should be set. This applies to P0.0 if VREF is enabled, P0.3 and/or P0.2 if the external oscillator circuit is enabled, P0.6 if the ADC is configured to use the external conversion start signal (CNVSTR), and any selected ADC or Comparator inputs. The Crossbar skips selected pins as if they were already assigned, and moves to the next unassigned pin. Figure 12.3 shows the Crossbar Decoder priority with no Port pins skipped (XBR0 = 0x00); Figure 12.4 shows the Crossbar Decoder priority with pins 6 and 2 skipped (XBR0 = 0x44).

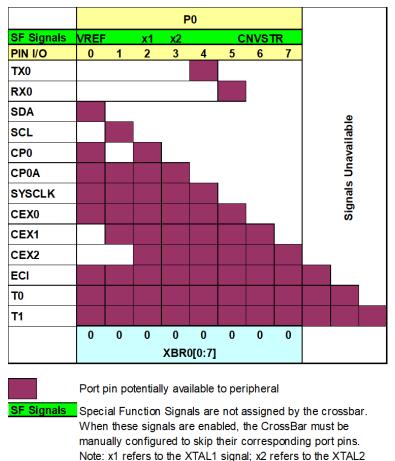
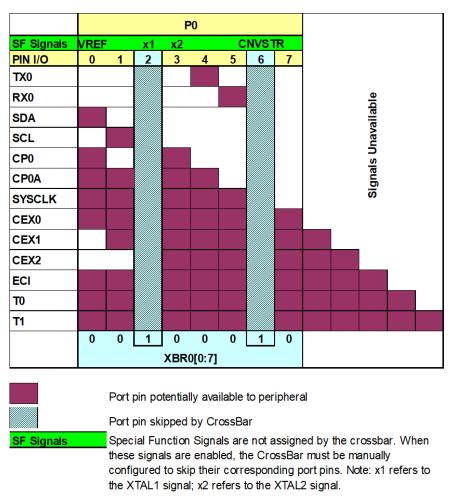




Figure 12.3. Crossbar Priority Decoder with XBR0 = 0x00





# Figure 12.4. Crossbar Priority Decoder with XBR0 = 0x44

Registers XBR1 and XBR2 are used to assign the digital I/O resources to the physical I/O Port pins. Note that when the SMBus is selected, the Crossbar assigns both pins associated with the SMBus (SDA and SCL). Either or both of the UART signals may be selected by the Crossbar. UART0 pin assignments are fixed for bootloading purposes: when UART TX0 is selected, it is always assigned to P0.4; when UART RX0 is selected, it is always assigned to P0.5. Standard Port I/Os appear contiguously after the prioritized functions have been assigned. For example, if assigned functions that take the first 3 Port I/O (P0.[2:0]), 5 Port I/O are left for analog or GPIO use.



## 12.2. Port I/O Initialization

Port I/O initialization consists of the following steps:

- Step 1. Select the input mode (analog or digital) for all Port pins, using the Port0 Input Mode register (P0MDIN).
- Step 2. Select the output mode (open-drain or push-pull) for all Port pins, using the Port0 Output Mode register (P0MDOUT).
- Step 3. Set XBR0 to skip any pins selected as analog inputs or special functions.
- Step 4. Assign Port pins to desired peripherals.
- Step 5. Enable the Crossbar.

All Port pins must be configured as either analog or digital inputs. Any pins to be used as Comparator or ADC inputs should be configured as an analog inputs. When a pin is configured as an analog input, its weak pull-up, digital driver, and digital receiver is disabled. This process saves power and reduces noise on the analog input. Pins configured as digital inputs may still be used by analog peripherals; however this practice is not recommended.

Additionally, all analog input pins should be configured to be skipped by the Crossbar (accomplished by setting the associated bits in XBR0). Port input mode is set in the P0MDIN register, where a '1' indicates a digital input, and a '0' indicates an analog input. All pins default to digital inputs on reset. See SFR Definition 12.5 for the P0MDIN register details.

The output driver characteristics of the I/O pins are defined using the Port0 Output Mode register P0MD-OUT (see SFR Definition 12.6). Each Port Output driver can be configured as either open drain or pushpull. This selection is required even for the digital resources selected in the XBRn registers, and is not automatic. The only exception to this is the SMBus (SDA, SCL) pins, which are configured as open-drain regardless of the P0MDOUT settings. When the WEAKPUD bit in XBR2 is '0', a weak pull-up is enabled for all Port I/O configured as open-drain. WEAKPUD does not affect the push-pull Port I/O. Furthermore, the weak pull-up is turned off on an open-drain output that is driving a '0' to avoid unnecessary power dissipation.

Registers XBR0, XBR1 and XBR2 must be loaded with the appropriate values to select the digital I/O functions required by the design. Setting the XBARE bit in XBR2 to '1' enables the Crossbar. Until the Crossbar is enabled, the external pins remain as standard digital inputs (output drivers disabled) regardless of the XBRn Register settings. For given XBRn Register settings, one can determine the I/O pin-out using the Priority Decode Table; as an alternative, the Configuration Wizard utility of the Silicon Labs IDE software will determine the Port I/O pin assignments based on the XBRn Register settings.



## SFR Definition 12.1. XBR0: Port I/O Crossbar Register 0

R/W	R/W XSKP6	R/W XSKP5	R/W XSKP4	R/W XSKP3	R/W XSKP2	R/W XSKP1	R/W XSKP0	Reset Value 0000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xE1
Bit7: Bits6–0:	These bits s	Crossbar S elect Port p or ADC or C CNVSTR in nding P0.n	kip Enable bins to be sl comparator pout) should pin is not s	Bits kipped by th ) or used as d be skippe kipped by tl	s special fur d by the Cr he Crossba	nctions (VR ossbar.		ised as ana- external oscil-

## SFR Definition 12.2. XBR1: Port I/O Crossbar Register 1

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value				
PCA0ME		CP0AOEN	CP00EN	SYSCKE	SMB0OEN	URX0EN	UTX0EN	0000000				
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:				
								0xE2				
Bits7–6:	PCA0ME: PCA Module I/0 Enable Bits											
	00: All PCA I/O unavailable at Port pins.											
	01: CEX0 routed to Port pin.											
	10: CEX0, CEX1 routed to Port pins.											
D:46	11: CEX0, CEX1, CEX2 routed to Port pins.											
Bit5:	CP0AOEN: Comparator0 Asynchronous Output Enable											
	0: Asynchronous CP0 unavailable at Port pin.											
Bit4:	1: Asynchronous CP0 routed to Port pin. CP0OEN: Comparator0 Output Enable											
DIL4.	0: CP0 unavailable at Port pin.											
	1: CP0 routed to Port pin.											
Bit3:	SYSCKE: /SYSCLK Output Enable											
	0: /SYSCLK unavailable at Port pin.											
	1: /SYSCLK output routed to Port pin.											
Bit2:	SMB0OEN: SMBus I/O Enable											
	0: SMBus I/O unavailable at Port pins.											
	1: SDA, SCL routed to Port pins.											
Bit1:	URX0EN: UART RX Enable											
	0: UART RX0 unavailable at Port pin.											
	1: UART RX0 routed to Port pin P0.5.											
Bit0:	UTX0EN: UART TX Output Enable											
	0: UART TX0 unavailable at Port pin.											
	1: UART TX0 routed to Port pin P0.4.											



R/W	F	R/W	Reset Value							
WEAKP		ARE				T1E	TOE	ECIE	00000000	
Bit7	E	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:	
									0xE3	
Bit7: Bit6:	WEAKPUD: Port I/O Weak Pull-up Disable. 0: Weak Pull-ups enabled (except for Ports whose I/O are configured as push-pull). 1: Weak Pull-ups disabled. XBARE: Crossbar Enable. 0: Crossbar disabled. 1: Crossbar enabled.									
Bit2:	UNUSED: Read = 000b. Write = don't care. T1E: T1 Enable. 0: T1 unavailable at Port pin. 1: T1 routed to Port pin.									
Bit1:	T0E: T0 Enable. 0: T0 unavailable at Port pin. 1: T0 routed to Port pin.									
Bit0:	ECIE: PCA0 Counter Input Enable. 0: ECI unavailable at Port pin. 1: ECI routed to Port pin.									

# SFR Definition 12.3. XBR2: Port I/O Crossbar Register 2

## 12.3. General Purpose Port I/O

Port pins that remain unassigned by the Crossbar and are not used by analog peripherals can be used for general purpose I/O. Port0 is accessed through a corresponding special function register (SFR) that is both byte addressable and bit addressable. When writing to a Port, the value written to the SFR is latched to maintain the output data value at each pin. When reading, the logic levels of the Port's input pins are returned regardless of the XBRn settings (i.e., even when the pin is assigned to another signal by the Crossbar, the Port register can always read its corresponding Port I/O pin). The exception to this is the execution of the read-modify-write instructions. The read-modify-write instructions when operating on a Port SFR are the following: ANL, ORL, XRL, JBC, CPL, INC, DEC, DJNZ and MOV, CLR or SET, when the destination is an individual bit in a Port SFR. For these instructions, the value of the register (not the pin) is read, modified, and written back to the SFR.



### SFR Definition 12.4. P0: Port0 Register

R/W P0.7	R/W P0.6	R/W P0.5	R/W P0.4	R/W P0.3	R/W P0.2	R/W P0.1	R/W P0.0	Reset Value
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
						(bit	addressable	e) 0x80
Bits7–0:	P0.[7:0] Write - Outp 0: Logic Lov 1: Logic Hig Read - Alwa pin when co 0: P0.n pin i 1: P0.n pin i	v Output. h Output (o lys reads '1 nfigured as s logic low.	pen-drain il ' if selected digital inpu	f correspon as analog	ding P0MD	OUT.n bit =	0)	ly reads Port

### SFR Definition 12.5. P0MDIN: Port0 Input Mode

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xF1
Bits7–0: Input Configuration Bits for P0.7-P0.0 (respectively) Port pins configured as analog inputs have their weak pull-up, digital driver, and digital								
	receiver disabled. 0: Corresponding P0.n pin is configured as an analog input.							
	0: Correspor	nding P0.n	pin is config	gured as an	analog inp	ut.		



R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xA4
<ul> <li>Bits7–0: Output Configuration Bits for P0.7–P0.0 (respectively): ignored if corresponding bit in register P0MDIN is logic 0.</li> <li>0: Corresponding P0.n Output is open-drain.</li> <li>1: Corresponding P0.n Output is push-pull.</li> <li>(Note: When SDA and SCL appear on any of the Port I/O, each are open-drain regardless of the value of P0MDOUT).</li> </ul>								

#### Table 12.1. Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics

Parameters	Conditions	Min	Тур	Max	Units
Output High Voltage	I <sub>OH</sub> = –3 mA, Port I/O push-pull	V <sub>DD</sub> - 0.7			V
	I <sub>OH</sub> = –10 μA, Port I/O push-pull	V <sub>DD</sub> – 0.1			
	I <sub>OH</sub> = –10 mA, Port I/O push-pull		V <sub>DD</sub> -0.8		
Output Low Voltage	I <sub>OL</sub> = 8.5 mA	_		0.6	
	I <sub>OL</sub> = 10 μA	_	—	0.1	V
	$I_{OL} = 25 \text{ mA}$	-	1.0	—	
Input High Voltage		2.0	—		V
Input Low Voltage			—	0.8	V
Input Leakage Current		—		±1	μA
	Weak Pull-up On, V <sub>IN</sub> = 0 V		25	40	

 $V_{DD}$  = 2.7 to 3.6 V, -40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.



# 13. SMBus

The SMBus I/O interface is a two-wire bidirectional serial bus. The SMBus is compliant with the System Management Bus Specification, version 1.1, and compatible with the I<sup>2</sup>C serial bus. Reads and writes to the interface by the system controller are byte oriented with the SMBus interface autonomously controlling the serial transfer of the data. Data can be transferred at up to 1/20th of the system clock operating as master or slave (this can be faster than allowed by the SMBus specification, depending on the system clock used). A method of extending the clock-low duration is available to accommodate devices with different speed capabilities on the same bus.

The SMBus interface may operate as a master and/or slave, and may function on a bus with multiple masters. The SMBus provides control of SDA (serial data), SCL (serial clock) generation and synchronization, arbitration logic, and START/STOP control and generation. Three SFRs are associated with the SMBus: SMB0CF configures the SMBus; SMB0CN controls the status of the SMBus; and SMB0DAT is the data register, used for both transmitting and receiving SMBus data and slave addresses.

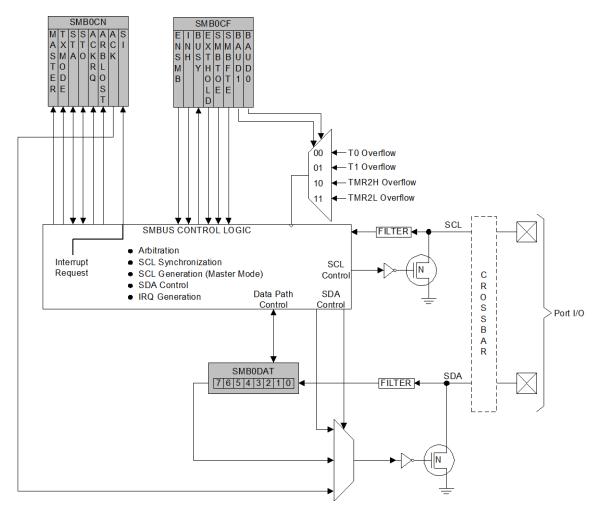


Figure 13.1. SMBus Block Diagram



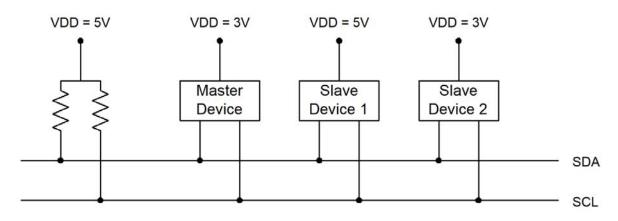
#### 13.1. Supporting Documents

It is assumed the reader is familiar with or has access to the following supporting documents:

- 1. The I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus and How to Use It (including specifications), Philips Semiconductor.
- 2. The I<sup>2</sup>C-Bus Specification Version 2.0, Philips Semiconductor.
- 3. System Management Bus Specification Version 1.1, SBS Implementers Forum.

#### 13.2. SMBus Configuration

Figure 13.2 shows a typical SMBus configuration. The SMBus specification allows any recessive voltage between 3.0 and 5.0 V; different devices on the bus may operate at different voltage levels. The bidirectional SCL (serial clock) and SDA (serial data) lines must be connected to a positive power supply voltage through a pull-up resistor or similar circuit. Every device connected to the bus must have an open-drain or open-collector output for both the SCL and SDA lines, so that both are pulled high (recessive state) when the bus is free. The maximum number of devices on the bus is limited only by the requirement that the rise and fall times on the bus not exceed 300 ns and 1000 ns, respectively.



#### Figure 13.2. Typical SMBus Configuration

#### 13.3. SMBus Operation

Two types of data transfers are possible: data transfers from a master transmitter to an addressed slave receiver (WRITE), and data transfers from an addressed slave transmitter to a master receiver (READ). The master device initiates both types of data transfers and provides the serial clock pulses on SCL. The SMBus interface may operate as a master or a slave, and multiple master devices on the same bus are supported. If two or more masters attempt to initiate a data transfer simultaneously, an arbitration scheme is employed with a single master always winning the arbitration. Note that it is not necessary to specify one device as the Master in a system; any device that transmits a START and a slave address becomes the master for the duration of that transfer.

A typical SMBus transaction consists of a START condition followed by an address byte (Bits7–1: 7-bit slave address; Bit0: R/W direction bit), one or more bytes of data, and a STOP condition. Each byte that is received (by a master or slave) must be acknowledged (ACK) with a low SDA during a high SCL (see Figure 13.3). If the receiving device does not ACK, the transmitting device will read a NACK (not acknowledge), which is a high SDA during a high SCL.



The direction bit (R/W) occupies the least significant bit position of the address byte. The direction bit is set to logic 1 to indicate a "READ" operation and cleared to logic 0 to indicate a "WRITE" operation.

All transactions are initiated by a master, with one or more addressed slave devices as the target. The master generates the START condition and then transmits the slave address and direction bit. If the transaction is a WRITE operation from the master to the slave, the master transmits the data a byte at a time waiting for an ACK from the slave at the end of each byte. For READ operations, the slave transmits the data waiting for an ACK from the master at the end of each byte. At the end of the data transfer, the master generates a STOP condition to terminate the transaction and free the bus. Figure 13.3 illustrates a typical SMBus transaction.

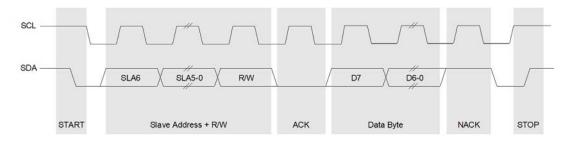


Figure 13.3. SMBus Transaction

#### 13.3.1. Arbitration

A master may start a transfer only if the bus is free. The bus is free after a STOP condition or after the SCL and SDA lines remain high for a specified time (see Section "13.3.4. SCL High (SMBus Free) Timeout" on page 114). In the event that two or more devices attempt to begin a transfer at the same time, an arbitration scheme is employed to force one master to give up the bus. The master devices continue transmitting until one attempts a HIGH while the other transmits a LOW. Since the bus is open-drain, the bus will be pulled LOW. The master attempting the HIGH will detect a LOW SDA and lose the arbitration. The winning master continues its transmission without interruption; the losing master becomes a slave and receives the rest of the transfer if addressed. This arbitration scheme is non-destructive: one device always wins, and no data is lost.



#### 13.3.2. Clock Low Extension

SMBus provides a clock synchronization mechanism, similar to I<sup>2</sup>C, which allows devices with different speed capabilities to coexist on the bus. A clock-low extension is used during a transfer in order to allow slower slave devices to communicate with faster masters. The slave may temporarily hold the SCL line LOW to extend the clock low period, effectively decreasing the serial clock frequency.

#### 13.3.3. SCL Low Timeout

If the SCL line is held low by a slave device on the bus, no further communication is possible. Furthermore, the master cannot force the SCL line high to correct the error condition. To solve this problem, the SMBus protocol specifies that devices participating in a transfer must detect any clock cycle held low longer than 25 ms as a "timeout" condition. Devices that have detected the timeout condition must reset the communication no later than 10 ms after detecting the timeout condition.

When the SMBTOE bit in SMB0CF is set, Timer 2 is used to detect SCL low timeouts. Timer 2 is forced to reload when SCL is high, and allowed to count when SCL is low. With Timer 2 enabled and configured to overflow after 25 ms (and SMBTOE set), the Timer 2 interrupt service routine can be used to reset (disable and reenable) the SMBus in the event of an SCL low timeout. Timer 2 configuration details can be found in **Section "15.2. Timer 2" on page 151**.

#### 13.3.4. SCL High (SMBus Free) Timeout

The SMBus specification stipulates that if the SCL and SDA lines remain high for more that 50 µs, the bus is designated as free. When the SMBFTE bit in SMB0CF is set, the bus will be considered free if SCL and SDA remain high for more than 10 SMBus clock source periods. If the SMBus is waiting to generate a Master START, the START will be generated following this timeout. Note that a clock source is required for free timeout detection, even in a slave-only implementation.



114

#### 13.4. Using the SMBus

The SMBus can operate in both Master and Slave modes. The interface provides timing and shifting control for serial transfers; higher level protocol is determined by user software. The SMBus interface provides the following application-independent features:

- Byte-wise serial data transfers
- Clock signal generation on SCL (Master Mode only) and SDA data synchronization
- · Timeout/bus error recognition, as defined by the SMB0CF configuration register
- START/STOP timing, detection, and generation
- Bus arbitration
- Interrupt generation
- Status information

SMBus interrupts are generated for each data byte or slave address that is transferred. When transmitting, this interrupt is generated after the ACK cycle so that software may read the received ACK value; when receiving data, this interrupt is generated before the ACK cycle so that software may define the outgoing ACK value. See **Section "13.5. SMBus Transfer Modes" on page 123** for more details on transmission sequences.

Interrupts are also generated to indicate the beginning of a transfer when a master (START generated), or the end of a transfer when a slave (STOP detected). Software should read the SMB0CN (SMBus Control register) to find the cause of the SMBus interrupt. The SMB0CN register is described in **Section "13.4.2. SMB0CN Control Register" on page 119**; Table 13.4 provides a quick SMB0CN decoding reference.

SMBus configuration options include:

- Timeout detection (SCL Low Timeout and/or Bus Free Timeout)
- SDA setup and hold time extensions
- Slave event enable/disable
- Clock source selection

These options are selected in the SMB0CF register, as described in **Section "13.4.1. SMBus Configura**tion Register" on page 116.



#### 13.4.1. SMBus Configuration Register

The SMBus Configuration register (SMB0CF) is used to enable the SMBus Master and/or Slave modes, select the SMBus clock source, and select the SMBus timing and timeout options. When the ENSMB bit is set, the SMBus is enabled for all master and slave events. Slave events may be disabled by setting the INH bit. With slave events inhibited, the SMBus interface will still monitor the SCL and SDA pins; however, the interface will NACK all received addresses and will not generate any slave interrupts. When the INH bit is set, all slave events will be inhibited following the next START (interrupts will continue for the duration of the current transfer).

SMBCS1	SMBCS0	SMBus Clock Source
0	0	Timer 0 Overflow
0	1	Timer 1 Overflow
1	0	Timer 2 High Byte Overflow
1	1	Timer 2 Low Byte Overflow

Table	13.1.	SMBus	Clock	Source	Selection
IUNIC		Ombus		000100	OCICOLION

The SMBCS1-0 bits select the SMBus clock source, which is used only when operating as a master or when the Free Timeout detection is enabled. When operating as a master, overflows from the selected source determine the absolute minimum SCL low and high times as defined in Equation 13.1. Note that the selected clock source may be shared by other peripherals so long as the timer is left running at all times. For example, Timer 1 overflows may generate the SMBus and UART baud rates simultaneously. Timer configuration is covered in Section "15. Timers" on page 143.

$$T_{HighMin} = T_{LowMin} = \frac{1}{f_{ClockSourceOverflow}}$$

#### Equation 13.1. Minimum SCL High and Low Times

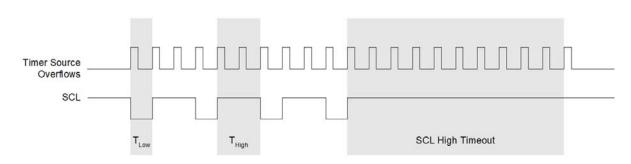
The selected clock source should be configured to establish the minimum SCL High and Low times as per Equation 13.1. When the interface is operating as a master (and SCL is not driven or extended by any other devices on the bus), the typical SMBus bit rate is approximated by Equation 13.2.

$$BitRate = \frac{f_{ClockSourceOverflow}}{3}$$

#### Equation 13.2. Typical SMBus Bit Rate

Figure 13.4 shows the typical SCL generation described by Equation 13.2. Notice that  $T_{HIGH}$  is typically twice as large as  $T_{LOW}$ . The actual SCL output may vary due to other devices on the bus (SCL may be extended low by slower slave devices, or driven low by contending master devices). The bit rate when operating as a master will never exceed the limits defined by equation Equation 13.1.





#### Figure 13.4. Typical SMBus SCL Generation

Setting the EXTHOLD bit extends the minimum setup and hold times for the SDA line. The minimum SDA setup time defines the absolute minimum time that SDA is stable before SCL transitions from low-to-high. The minimum SDA hold time defines the absolute minimum time that the current SDA value remains stable after SCL transitions from high-to-low. EXTHOLD should be set so that the minimum setup and hold times meet the SMBus Specification requirements of 250 ns and 300 ns, respectively. Table 13.2 shows the minimum setup and hold times for the two EXTHOLD settings. Setup and hold time extensions are typically necessary when SYSCLK is above 10 MHz.

EXTHOLD	Minimum SDA Setup Time	Minimum SDA Hold Time
0	T <sub>low</sub> – 4 system clocks OR 1 system clock + s/w delay <sup>*</sup>	3 system clocks
1	11 system clocks	12 system clocks

Table 13.2. Minimum SDA Setup and Hold Times

\*Note: Setup Time for ACK bit transmissions and the MSB of all data transfers. The s/w delay occurs between the time SMB0DAT or ACK is written and when SI is cleared. Note that if SI is cleared in the same write that defines the outgoing ACK value, s/w delay is zero.

With the SMBTOE bit set, Timer 2 should be configured to overflow after 25 ms in order to detect SCL low timeouts (see Section "13.3.3. SCL Low Timeout" on page 114). The SMBus interface will force Timer 2 to reload while SCL is high, and allow Timer 2 to count when SCL is low. The Timer 2 interrupt service routine should be used to reset SMBus communication by disabling and reenabling the SMBus. Timer 2 configuration is described in Section "15.2. Timer 2" on page 151.

SMBus Free Timeout detection can be enabled by setting the SMBFTE bit. When this bit is set, the bus will be considered free if SDA and SCL remain high for more than 10 SMBus clock source periods (see Figure 13.4). When a Free Timeout is detected, the interface will respond as if a STOP was detected (an interrupt will be generated, and STO will be set).



## SFR Definition 13.1. SMB0CF: SMBus Clock/Configuration

R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
ENSMB	INH	BUSY	EXTHOLD	SMBTOE	SMBFTE	SMBCS1	SMBCS0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xC1
Bit7:	ENSMB: SM							
				is interface.	When ena	bled, the in	terface con	stantly mon-
	itors the SD. 0: SMBus in		•					
	1: SMBus in							
Bit6:	INH: SMBus							
Bito.	When this b			MBus does	not genera	ate an inter	rupt when s	lave events
	occur. This e							
	not affected.							
	0: SMBus S							
D.1.5	1: SMBus S							
Bit5:	BUSY: SMB This bit is se			a whon a tr	onofor io in	prograaa I	t in alcorod	to logio 0
	when a STC	•				progress. I	t is cleared	
Bit4:	EXTHOLD:				nsion Enab	ole.		
	This bit cont						3.2.	
	0: SDA Exte							
	1: SDA Exte							
Bit3:	SMBTOE: S							
	This bit enal							
	reload while figured in sp							
	SCL is high.							
	2 interrupt s						1 20 mo, an	
Bit2:	SMBFTE: S							
	When this bi	it is set to lo	gic 1, the bu	us will be co	nsidered fr	ee if SCL a	nd SDA ren	nain high for
	more than 1			•				
Bits1–0:	SMBCS1-SI							
	These two b rate. The se							VIBUS DI
				e connguied	according		11 13.1.	
	SMBCS1	SMBCS0	SM	Bus Clock	Source			
	0	0	-	Fimer 0 Ove	erflow			
	0	1	-	Fimer 1 Ove	erflow			
	1	0		2 High Byte				
	1	1	Timer	2 Low Byte	e Overflow			



#### 13.4.2. SMB0CN Control Register

SMB0CN is used to control the interface and to provide status information (see SFR Definition 13.2). The higher four bits of SMB0CN (MASTER, TXMODE, STA, and STO) form a status vector that can be used to jump to service routines. MASTER and TXMODE indicate the master/slave state and transmit/receive modes, respectively.

The STA bit indicates that a START has been detected or generated since the last SMBus interrupt. When set to '1', the STA bit will cause the SMBus to enter Master mode and generate a START when the bus becomes free. STA is not cleared by hardware after the START is generated; it must be cleared by software.

As a master, writing the STO bit will cause the hardware to generate a STOP condition and end the current transfer after the next ACK cycle. STO is cleared by hardware after the STOP condition is generated. As a slave, STO indicates that a STOP condition has been detected since the last SMBus interrupt. STO is also used in slave mode to manage the transition from slave receiver to slave transmitter; see **Section 13.5.4** for details on this procedure.

If STO and STA are both set to '1' (while in Master Mode), a STOP followed by a START will be generated.

As a receiver, writing the ACK bit defines the outgoing ACK value; as a transmitter, reading the ACK bit indicates the value received on the last ACK cycle. ACKRQ is set each time a byte is received, indicating that an outgoing ACK value is needed. When ACKRQ is set, software should write the desired outgoing value to the ACK bit before clearing SI. A NACK will be generated if software does not write the ACK bit before clearing SI. SDA will reflect the defined ACK value immediately following a write to the ACK bit; however SCL will remain low until SI is cleared. If a received slave address is not acknowledged, further slave events will be ignored until the next START is detected.

The ARBLOST bit indicates that the interface has lost an arbitration. This may occur anytime the interface is transmitting (master or slave). A lost arbitration while operating as a slave indicates a bus error condition. ARBLOST is cleared by hardware each time SI is cleared.

The SI bit (SMBus Interrupt Flag) is set at the beginning and end of each transfer, after each byte frame, or when an arbitration is lost; see Table 13.3 for more details.

**Important Note About the SI Bit:** The SMBus interface is stalled while SI is set; thus SCL is held low, and the bus is stalled until software clears SI.

Table 13.3 lists all sources for hardware changes to the SMB0CN bits. Refer to Table 13.4 for SMBus status decoding using the SMB0CN register.



R	R	R/W	R/W	R	R	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
MASTE	R TXMODE	STA	STO	ACKRQ	ARBLOST	ACK	SI	0000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
						(bit	addressable	e) 0xC0
J:47.			tor/Classia	Indiantan				
Bit7:	MASTER: S				o io oporatina		har	
	0: SMBus op	•			s is operating	as a mas	ler.	
	1: SMBus op	-						
Bit6:	TXMODE: S							
5110.	-				s is operating	as a trans	smitter.	
	0: SMBus in	•						
	1: SMBus in							
Bit5:	STA: SMBus	Start Flag	g.					
	Write:		-					
	0: No Start g							
	•	-						free (If the bu
								ut is detected
		•	re as an ao	ctive Maste	r, a repeated	START wi	ll be gene	erated after th
	next ACK cy	cle.						
	Read:	r roposto	d Start dat	ontool				
	0: No Start o 1: Start or re							
Bit4:	STO: SMBus	•		u.				
511-7.	Write:		9.					
		settina th	is bit to '1'	causes a S	STOP condition	on to be tra	insmitted	after the next
					e when the S			
	As a slave, s	oftware m	anages th	is bit when	switching from	m Slave R	eceiver to	Slave Trans-
	mitter mode.	. See Sec	tion 13.5.4	for details				
	Read:							
	0: No Stop c							
2.10					) or pending (	(if in Maste	er Mode).	
Bit3:	ACKRQ: SM		•	•				
						eceived a i	byte and i	needs the AC
Bit2:	bit to be writ			•				
חוב.					SMBus loses	arbitration	while on	erating as a
		•	-		idicates a bus		•	claung as a
Bit1:	ACK: SMBus			o a clave li				
				k level and	records incor	ning ACK	evels. It s	should be writ
					RQ=1), or rea			
								e transmitted (
	in Receiver I	Mode).						
		-	as been re	ceived (if in	n Transmitter	Mode) OF	t will be tr	ansmitted (if i
	Receiver Mo	,						
Bit0:	SI: SMBus Ir							
								be cleared by
	software. When	nie SLis s	et SCLIS	neid iow ar	na tha SMRuc	hallete er		



Bit	Set by Hardware When:	Cleared by Hardware When:
MASTER	<ul> <li>A START is generated.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>A STOP is generated.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Arbitration is lost.</li> </ul>
TXMODE	START is generated.	<ul> <li>A START is detected.</li> </ul>
	• The SMBus interface enters transmitter mode	<ul> <li>Arbitration is lost.</li> </ul>
	(after SMB0DAT is written before the start of	<ul> <li>SMB0DAT is not written before the</li> </ul>
	an SMBus frame).	start of an SMBus frame.
STA	<ul> <li>A START followed by an address byte is received.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Must be cleared by software.</li> </ul>
STO	<ul> <li>A STOP is detected while addressed as a slave.</li> </ul>	•A pending STOP is generated.
	<ul> <li>Arbitration is lost due to a detected STOP.</li> </ul>	
ACKRQ	<ul> <li>A byte has been received and an ACK</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>After each ACK cycle.</li> </ul>
	response value is needed.	
ARBLOST	•A repeated START is detected as a MASTER	<ul> <li>Each time SI is cleared.</li> </ul>
	when STA is low (unwanted repeated START).	
	<ul> <li>SCL is sensed low while attempting to gener-</li> </ul>	
	ate a STOP or repeated START condition.	
	<ul> <li>SDA is sensed low while transmitting a '1'</li> </ul>	
	(excluding ACK bits).	
ACK	<ul> <li>The incoming ACK value is low (ACKNOWL- EDGE).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>The incoming ACK value is high (NOT ACKNOWLEDGE).</li> </ul>
SI	<ul> <li>A START has been generated.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Must be cleared by software.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Lost arbitration.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>A byte has been transmitted and an</li> </ul>	
	ACK/NACK received.	
	•A byte has been received.	
	•A START or repeated START followed by a	
	slave address + R/W has been received.	
	<ul> <li>A STOP has been received.</li> </ul>	

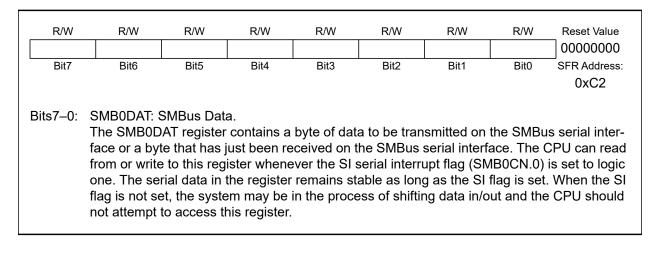
## Table 13.3. Sources for Hardware Changes to SMB0CN



#### 13.4.3. Data Register

The SMBus Data register SMB0DAT holds a byte of serial data to be transmitted or one that has just been received. Software may safely read or write to the data register when the SI flag is set. Software should not attempt to access the SMB0DAT register when the SMBus is enabled and the SI flag is cleared to logic 0, as the interface may be in the process of shifting a byte of data into or out of the register.

Data in SMB0DAT is always shifted out MSB first. After a byte has been received, the first bit of received data is located at the MSB of SMB0DAT. While data is being shifted out, data on the bus is simultaneously being shifted in. SMB0DAT always contains the last data byte present on the bus. In the event of lost arbitration, the transition from master transmitter to slave receiver is made with the correct data or address in SMB0DAT.



#### SFR Definition 13.3. SMB0DAT: SMBus Data



### 13.5. SMBus Transfer Modes

The SMBus interface may be configured to operate as master and/or slave. At any particular time, it will be operating in one of the following four modes: Master Transmitter, Master Receiver, Slave Transmitter, or Slave Receiver. The SMBus interface enters Master Mode any time a START is generated, and remains in Master Mode until it loses arbitration or generates a STOP. An SMBus interrupt is generated at the end of all SMBus byte frames; however, note that the interrupt is generated before the ACK cycle when operating as a receiver, and after the ACK cycle when operating as a transmitter.

#### 13.5.1. Master Transmitter Mode

Serial data is transmitted on SDA while the serial clock is output on SCL. The SMBus interface generates the START condition and transmits the first byte containing the address of the target slave and the data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 0 (WRITE). The master then transmits one or more bytes of serial data. After each byte is transmitted, an acknowledge bit is generated by the slave. The transfer is ended when the STO bit is set and a STOP is generated. Note that the interface will switch to Master Receiver Mode if SMB0DAT is not written following a Master Transmitter interrupt. Figure 13.5 shows a typical Master Transmitter sequence. Two transmit data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be transmitted. Notice that the 'data byte transferred' interrupts occur **after** the ACK cycle in this mode.

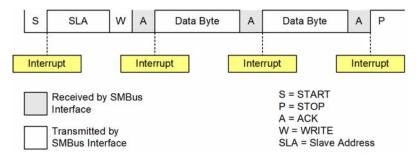


Figure 13.5. Typical Master Transmitter Sequence



#### 13.5.2. Master Receiver Mode

Serial data is received on SDA while the serial clock is output on SCL. The SMBus interface generates the START condition and transmits the first byte containing the address of the target slave and the data direction bit. In this case the data direction bit (R/W) will be logic 1 (READ). Serial data is then received from the slave on SDA while the SMBus outputs the serial clock. The slave transmits one or more bytes of serial data. After each byte is received, ACKRQ is set to '1' and an interrupt is generated. Software must write the ACK bit (SMB0CN.1) to define the outgoing acknowledge value (Note: writing a '1' to the ACK bit generates an ACK; writing a '0' generates a NACK). Software should write a '0' to the ACK bit after the last byte is received, to transmit a NACK. The interface exits Master Receiver Mode after the STO bit is set and a STOP is generated. Note that the interface will switch to Master Transmitter Mode if SMB0DAT is written while an active Master Receiver. Figure 13.6 shows a typical Master Receiver sequence. Two received data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be received. Notice that the 'data byte transferred' interrupts occur **before** the ACK cycle in this mode.

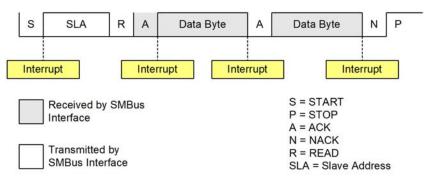


Figure 13.6. Typical Master Receiver Sequence



#### 13.5.3. Slave Receiver Mode

Serial data is received on SDA and the clock is received on SCL. When slave events are enabled (INH = 0), the interface enters Slave Receiver Mode when a START followed by a slave address and direction bit (WRITE in this case) is received. Upon entering Slave Receiver Mode, an interrupt is generated and the ACKRQ bit is set. Software responds to the received slave address with an ACK, or ignores the received slave address with a NACK. If the received slave address is ignored, slave interrupts will be inhibited until the next START is detected. If the received slave address is acknowledged, zero or more data bytes are received. Software must write the ACK bit after each received byte to ACK or NACK the received byte. The interface exits Slave Receiver Mode after receiving a STOP. Note that the interface will switch to Slave Transmitter Mode if SMB0DAT is written while an active Slave Receiver; see Section 13.5.4 for details on this procedure. Figure 13.7 shows a typical Slave Receiver sequence. Two received data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be received. Notice that the 'data byte transferred' interrupts occur before the ACK cycle in this mode.

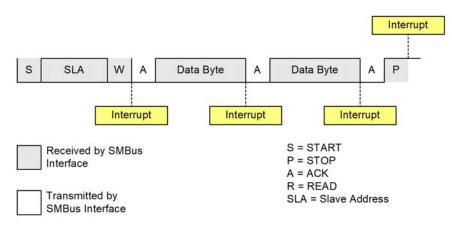


Figure 13.7. Typical Slave Receiver Sequence

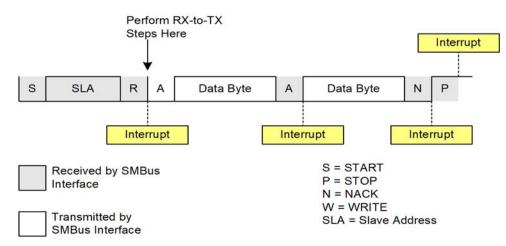


#### 13.5.4. Slave Transmitter Mode

Serial data is transmitted on SDA and the clock is received on SCL. When slave events are enabled (INH = 0), the interface enters Slave Receiver Mode (to receive the slave address) when a START followed by a slave address and direction bit (READ in this case) is received. Software responds to the received slave address with an ACK, or ignores the received slave address with a NACK. If the received address is ignored, slave interrupts will be inhibited until the next START is detected. If the received slave address is acknowledged, software should write data to SMB0DAT to force the SMBus into Slave Transmitter Mode. The switch from Slave Receiver to Slave Transmitter requires software management. Software should perform the steps outlined below only when a valid slave address is received (indicated by the label "RX-to-TX Steps" in Figure 13.8).

Step 1. Set ACK to '1'.
Step 2. Write outgoing data to SMB0DAT.
Step 3. Check SMB0DAT.7; if '1', do not perform steps 4, 6 or 7.
Step 4. Set STO to '1'.
Step 5. Clear SI to '0'.
Step 6. Poll for TXMODE => '1'.
Step 7. Clear STO to '0' (must be done before the next ACK cycle).

The interface enters Slave Transmitter Mode and transmits one or more bytes of data (the above steps are only required before the first byte of the transfer). After each byte is transmitted, the master sends an acknowledge bit; if the acknowledge bit is an ACK, SMB0DAT should be written with the next data byte. If the acknowledge bit is a NACK, SMB0DAT should not be written to before SI is cleared (Note: an error condition may be generated if SMB0DAT is written following a received NACK while in Slave Transmitter Mode). The interface exits Slave Transmitter Mode after receiving a STOP. Note that the interface will switch to Slave Receiver Mode if SMB0DAT is not written following a Slave Transmitter interrupt. Figure 13.8 shows a typical Slave Transmitter sequence. Two transmitted data bytes are shown, though any number of bytes may be transmitted. Notice that the 'data byte transferred' interrupts occur **after** the ACK cycle in this mode.







#### 13.6. SMBus Status Decoding

The current SMBus status can be easily decoded using the SMB0CN register. In the table below, STATUS VECTOR refers to the four upper bits of SMB0CN: MASTER, TXMODE, STA, and STO. Note that the shown response options are only the typical responses; application-specific procedures are allowed as long as they conform with the SMBus specification. Highlighted responses are allowed but do not conform to the SMBus specification.

	Valu	es I	Read	b	Current SMbus State	Typical Response Options	s Values Writte		-
Mode	Status Vector	ACKRQ	ARBLOST	ACK			STA	STO	ACK
	1110	0	0	X	A master START was generated.	Load slave address + R/W into SMB0DAT.	0	0	Х
	1100	0	0	0	A master data or address byte	Set STA to restart transfer.	1	0	Х
ter					was transmitted; NACK received.	Abort transfer.	0	1	Х
nsmit		0	0	1	A master data or address byte was transmitted; ACK received.	Load next data byte into SMB0DAT	0	0	Х
<u>l</u> rai						End transfer with STOP	0	1	Х
Master Transmitter						End transfer with STOP and start another transfer.	1	1	X
Ma						Send repeated START	1	0	Х
						Switch to Master Receiver Mode (clear SI without writ- ing new data to SMB0DAT).	0	0	X

### Table 13.4. SMBus Status Decoding



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

	Valu	ies I	Read	ł	Current SMbus State	Typical Response Options		/alue Vritte	
Mode	Status Vector	ACKRQ	ARBLOST	ACK			STA	STO	ACK
	1000	1	0	Х	A master data byte was received; ACK requested.	Acknowledge received byte; Read SMB0DAT.	0	0	1
						Send NACK to indicate last byte, and send STOP.	0	1	0
R						Send NACK to indicate last byte, and send STOP fol- lowed by START.	1	1	0
CEIVE						Send ACK followed by repeated START.	1	0	1
MASTER RECEIVER						Send NACK to indicate last byte, and send repeated START.	1	0	0
MAS						Send ACK and switch to Master Transmitter Mode (write to SMB0DAT before clearing SI).	0	0	1
						Send NACK and switch to Master Transmitter Mode (write to SMB0DAT before clearing SI).	0	0	0
TER	0100	0	0	0	A slave byte was transmitted; NACK received.	No action required (expect- ing STOP condition).	0	0	X
ISMIT		0	0	1	A slave byte was transmitted; ACK received.	Load SMB0DAT with next data byte to transmit.	0	0	X
TRAN		0	1	Х	A Slave byte was transmitted; error detected.	No action required (expect- ing Master to end transfer).	0	0	Х
SLAVE TRANSMITTER	0101	0	Х	X	An illegal STOP or bus error was detected while a Slave Transmis- sion was in progress.	Clear STO.	0	0	X

### Table 13.4. SMBus Status Decoding (Continued)



	Values Read			k	Current SMbus State	Typical Response Options		/alue Vritte	
Mode	Status Vector	ACKRQ	ARBLOST	ACK			STA	STO	ACK
	0010	1	0	X	A slave address was received; ACK requested.	Acknowledge received address (received slave address match, R/W bit = READ).	0	0	1
						Do not acknowledge received address.	0	0	0
						Acknowledge received address, and switch to trans- mitter mode (received slave address match, R/W bit = WRITE); see Section 13.5.4 for procedure.	0	0	1
		1	1	X	Lost arbitration as master; slave address received; ACK requested.	Acknowledge received address (received slave address match, R/W bit = READ).	0	0	1
						Do not acknowledge received address.	0	0	0
SLAVE RECEIVER						Acknowledge received address, and switch to trans- mitter mode (received slave address match, R/W bit = WRITE); see Section 13.5.4 for procedure.	0	0	1
SL/						Reschedule failed transfer; do not acknowledge received address	1	0	0
	0010	0	1	Х	Lost arbitration while attempting a	Abort failed transfer.	0	0	Х
	0001				repeated START.	Reschedule failed transfer.	1	0	X
	0001	1	1		Lost arbitration while attempting a STOP.	No action required (transfer complete/aborted).	0	0	0
		0	0		A STOP was detected while addressed as a Slave Transmitter or Slave Receiver.	Clear STO.	0	0	X
		0	1	X	Lost arbitration due to a detected	Abort transfer.	0	0	X
	0.000				STOP.	Reschedule failed transfer.	1	0	X
	0000	1	0	X	A slave byte was received; ACK requested.	Acknowledge received byte; Read SMB0DAT.	0	0	1
						Do not acknowledge received byte.	0	0	0
		1	1	x	Lost arbitration while transmitting	Abort failed transfer.	0	0	0
					a data byte as master.	Reschedule failed transfer.	1	0	0

### Table 13.4. SMBus Status Decoding (Continued)



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

NOTES:

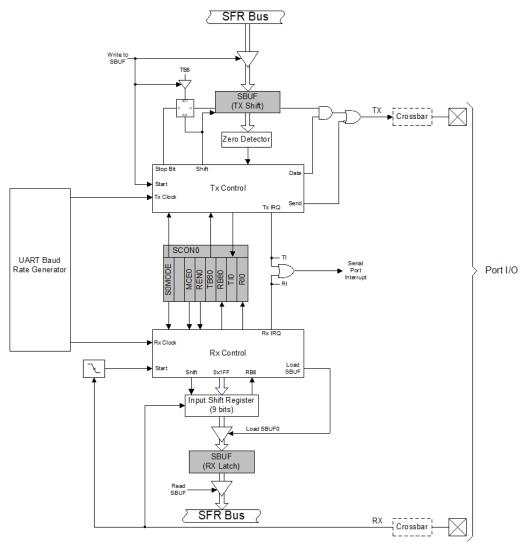


# 14. UART0

UART0 is an asynchronous, full duplex serial port offering modes 1 and 3 of the standard 8051 UART. Enhanced baud rate support allows a wide range of clock sources to generate standard baud rates (details in **Section "14.1. Enhanced Baud Rate Generation" on page 132**). Received data buffering allows UART0 to start reception of a second incoming data byte before software has finished reading the previous data byte.

UART0 has two associated SFRs: Serial Control Register 0 (SCON0) and Serial Data Buffer 0 (SBUF0). The single SBUF0 location provides access to both transmit and receive registers. Reading SBUF0 accesses the buffered Receive register; writing SBUF0 accesses the Transmit register.

With UART0 interrupts enabled, an interrupt is generated each time a transmit is completed (TI0 is set in SCON0), or a data byte has been received (RI0 is set in SCON0). The UART0 interrupt flags are not cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine. They must be cleared manually by software, allowing software to determine the cause of the UART0 interrupt (transmit complete or receive complete).

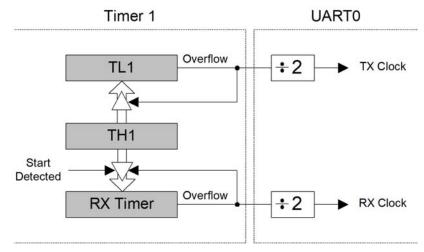






#### 14.1. Enhanced Baud Rate Generation

The UART0 baud rate is generated by Timer 1 in 8-bit auto-reload mode. The TX clock is generated by TL1; the RX clock is generated by a copy of TL1 (shown as RX Timer in Figure 14.2), which is not user accessible. Both TX and RX Timer overflows are divided by two to generate the TX and RX baud rates. The RX Timer runs when Timer 1 is enabled, and uses the same reload value (TH1). However, an RX Timer reload is forced when a START condition is detected on the RX pin. This allows a receive to begin any time a START is detected, independent of the TX Timer state.





Timer 1 should be configured for Mode 2, 8-bit auto-reload (see Section "15.1.3. Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload" on page 145). The Timer 1 reload value should be set so that overflows will occur at two times the desired UART baud rate frequency. Note that Timer 1 may be clocked by one of five sources: SYSCLK, SYSCLK / 4, SYSCLK / 12, SYSCLK / 48, or the external oscillator clock / 8. For any given Timer 1 clock source, the UART0 baud rate is determined by Equation 14.1.

$$UartBaudRate = \frac{T1_{CLK}}{(256 - T1H)} \times \frac{1}{2}$$

#### Equation 14.1. UART0 Baud Rate

Where  $T1_{CLK}$  is the frequency of the clock supplied to Timer 1, and T1H is the high byte of Timer 1 (reload value). Timer 1 clock frequency is selected as described in Section "15.2. Timer 2" on page 151. A quick reference for typical baud rates and system clock frequencies is given in Tables 14.1 through 14.6. Note that the internal oscillator may still generate the system clock when the external oscillator is driving Timer 1 (see Section "15.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1" on page 143 for more details).



#### 14.2. Operational Modes

UART0 provides standard asynchronous, full duplex communication. The UART mode (8-bit or 9-bit) is selected by the S0MODE bit (SCON0.7). Typical UART connection options are shown below.

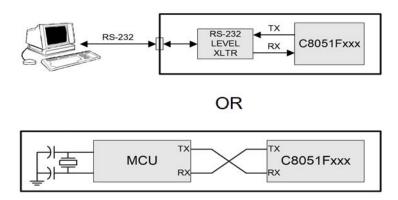


Figure 14.3. UART Interconnect Diagram

#### 14.2.1. 8-Bit UART

8-Bit UART mode uses a total of 10 bits per data byte: one start bit, eight data bits (LSB first), and one stop bit. Data are transmitted LSB first from the TX pin and received at the RX pin. On receive, the eight data bits are stored in SBUF0 and the stop bit goes into RB80 (SCON0.2).

Data transmission begins when software writes a data byte to the SBUF0 register. The TI0 Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON0.1) is set at the end of the transmission (the beginning of the stop-bit time). Data reception can begin any time after the REN0 Receive Enable bit (SCON0.4) is set to logic 1. After the stop bit is received, the data byte will be loaded into the SBUF0 receive register if the following conditions are met: RI0 must be logic 0, and if MCE0 is logic 1, the stop bit must be logic 1. In the event of a receive data overrun, the first received 8 bits are latched into the SBUF0 receive register and the following overrun data bits are lost.

If these conditions are met, the eight bits of data is stored in SBUF0, the stop bit is stored in RB80 and the RI0 flag is set. If these conditions are not met, SBUF0 and RB80 will not be loaded and the RI0 flag will not be set. An interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI0 or RI0 is set.

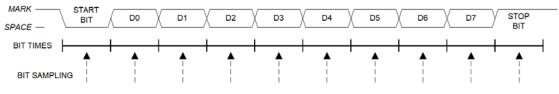


Figure 14.4. 8-Bit UART Timing Diagram



#### 14.2.2. 9-Bit UART

9-bit UART mode uses a total of eleven bits per data byte: a start bit, 8 data bits (LSB first), a programmable ninth data bit, and a stop bit. The state of the ninth transmit data bit is determined by the value in TB80 (SCON0.3), which is assigned by user software. It can be assigned the value of the parity flag (bit P in register PSW) for error detection, or used in multiprocessor communications. On receive, the ninth data bit goes into RB80 (SCON0.2) and the stop bit is ignored.

Data transmission begins when an instruction writes a data byte to the SBUF0 register. The TI0 Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON0.1) is set at the end of the transmission (the beginning of the stop-bit time). Data reception can begin any time after the REN0 Receive Enable bit (SCON0.4) is set to '1'. After the stop bit is received, the data byte will be loaded into the SBUF0 receive register if the following conditions are met: (1) RI0 must be logic 0, and (2) if MCE0 is logic 1, the 9th bit must be logic 1 (when MCE0 is logic 0, the state of the ninth data bit is unimportant). If these conditions are met, the eight bits of data are stored in SBUF0, the ninth bit is stored in RB80, and the RI0 flag is set to '1'. A UART0 interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI0 or RI0 is set to '1'.

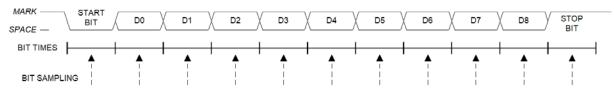


Figure 14.5. 9-Bit UART Timing Diagram



#### 14.3. Multiprocessor Communications

9-Bit UART mode supports multiprocessor communication between a master processor and one or more slave processors by special use of the ninth data bit. When a master processor wants to transmit to one or more slaves, it first sends an address byte to select the target(s). An address byte differs from a data byte in that its ninth bit is logic 1; in a data byte, the ninth bit is always set to logic 0.

Setting the MCE0 bit (SCON.5) of a slave processor configures its UART such that when a stop bit is received, the UART will generate an interrupt only if the ninth bit is logic one (RB80 = 1) signifying an address byte has been received. In the UART interrupt handler, software will compare the received address with the slave's own assigned 8-bit address. If the addresses match, the slave will clear its MCE0 bit to enable interrupts on the reception of the following data byte(s). Slaves that weren't addressed leave their MCE0 bits set and do not generate interrupts on the reception of the following data bytes, thereby ignoring the data. Once the entire message is received, the addressed slave resets its MCE0 bit to ignore all transmissions until it receives the next address byte.

Multiple addresses can be assigned to a single slave and/or a single address can be assigned to multiple slaves, thereby enabling "broadcast" transmissions to more than one slave simultaneously. The master processor can be configured to receive all transmissions or a protocol can be implemented such that the master/slave role is temporarily reversed to enable half-duplex transmission between the original master and slave(s).

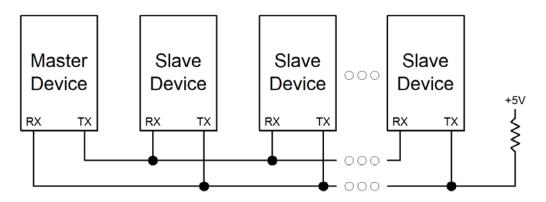


Figure 14.6. UART Multi-Processor Mode Interconnect Diagram

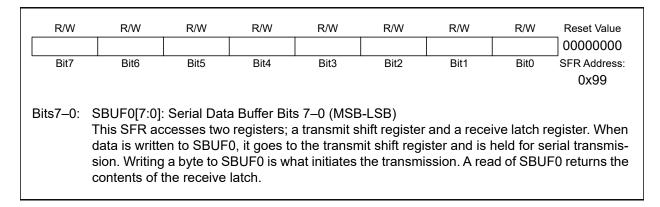


Bit7       Bit6       Bit5       Bit4       Bit3       Bit2       Bit1       Bit0       SFR Add (bit addressable)       0x9         Bit7:       S0MODE: Serial Port 0 Operation Mode. This bit selects the UART0 Operation Mode. 0: Mode 0: 8-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate 1: Mode 1: 9-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate Bit6:       UNUSED. Read = 1b. Write = don't care. Bit5:       MCE0: Multiprocessor Communication Enable. The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode. Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit. 0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored. 1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1. Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable. 0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored. 1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1. Bit4:         Bit4:       REN0: Receive Enable. This bit enables/disables the UART receiver. 0: UART0 reception disabled. 1: UART0 reception enabled.         Bit3:       TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit. The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.         Bit2:       RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the Stop bit in Mode 1.         Bit1:       T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt se routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
<ul> <li>(bit addressable) 0x9</li> <li>Bit7: S0MODE: Serial Port 0 Operation Mode. This bit selects the UART 0 Operation Mode. 0: Mode 0: 8-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate 1: Mode 1: 9-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate 1: Mode 1: 9-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate Bit6: UNUSED. Read = 1b. Write = don't care. Bit5: MCE0: Multiprocessor Communication Enable. The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode. Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit. 0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored. 1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1. Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable. 0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored. 1: RI0 sis set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1. Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable. This bit enables/disables the UART receiver. 0: UART0 reception disabled. 1: UART0 reception disabled. 1: UART0 reception enabled. Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit. The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required. Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit. RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the St data bit in Mode 1. Bit1: T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt se routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes to CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> </ul>	SOMODE	Ξ —	MCE0	REN0	TB80	RB80	TI0	RI0	01000000
<ul> <li>Bit7: S0MODE: Serial Port 0 Operation Mode. This bit selects the UART0 Operation Mode. 0: Mode 0: 8-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate 1: Mode 1: 9-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate Bit6: UNUSED. Read = 1b. Write = don't care. Bit5: MCE0: Multiprocessor Communication Enable. The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode. Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit. 0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored. 1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1. Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable. 0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored. 1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1. Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable. This bit enables/disables the UART receiver. 0: UART0 reception enabled. Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit. The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode. Bit4: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit. RB80: Ninth Receive Bit. RB80: Ninth Receive Bit. Bit5: T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UART0 interrupt se routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt se routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt se routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set</li></ul>	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address
<ul> <li>This bit selects the UART<sup>0</sup> Operation Mode.</li> <li>0: Mode 0: 8-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate</li> <li>1: Mode 1: 9-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate</li> <li>Bit6: UNUSED. Read = 1b. Write = don't care.</li> <li>Bit5: MCE0: Multiprocessor Communication Enable.</li> <li>The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode.</li> <li>Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit.</li> <li>0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.</li> <li>Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.</li> <li>0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable.</li> <li>This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.</li> <li>0: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.</li> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit4: RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the Stop bit UART Mode .</li> <li>Bit4: T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> </ul>							(bit	addressabl	e) 0x98
<ul> <li>This bit selects the UART<sup>0</sup> Operation Mode.</li> <li>0: Mode 0: 8-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate</li> <li>1: Mode 1: 9-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate</li> <li>Bit6: UNUSED. Read = 1b. Write = don't care.</li> <li>Bit5: MCE0: Multiprocessor Communication Enable.</li> <li>The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode.</li> <li>Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit.</li> <li>0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.</li> <li>Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.</li> <li>0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable.</li> <li>This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.</li> <li>0: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.</li> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit4: RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the Stop bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> </ul>	D:47.			Onentien	Mada				
<ul> <li>0: Mode 0: 8-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate</li> <li>1: Mode 1: 9-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate</li> <li>Bit6: UNUSED. Read = 1b. Write = don't care.</li> <li>Bit5: MCE0: Multiprocessor Communication Enable.</li> <li>The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode.</li> <li>Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit.</li> <li>0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: R10 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.</li> <li>Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.</li> <li>0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: R10 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable.</li> <li>This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.</li> <li>0: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.</li> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit4: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit.</li> <li>RB80: Sassigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the St data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt seroutine. This bit must be cleared manually by softwa</li></ul>	BIL7:			•					
<ul> <li>1: Mode 1: 9-bit UART with Variable Baud Rate</li> <li>Bit6: UNUSED. Read = 1b. Write = don't care.</li> <li>Bit5: MCE0: Multiprocessor Communication Enable. The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode. Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit.</li> <li>0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.</li> <li>Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.</li> <li>0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable.</li> <li>This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.</li> <li>0: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.</li> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit4: RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the StoP bit in 9-bit UART Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: Ti0: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt servicution. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time</li></ul>				•		to			
<ul> <li>Bit6: UNUSED. Read = 1b. Write = don't care.</li> <li>Bit5: MCE0: Multiprocessor Communication Enable. The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode. Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit. 0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored. 1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1. Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable. 0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored. 1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable. This bit enables/disables the UART receiver. 0: UART0 reception disabled. 1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit. The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Modies is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit4: RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the Stop data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the STOP bit is not used in 4.</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the STOP bit is analted, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the STOP bit is sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes to CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set routine. This bit must</li></ul>									
<ul> <li>Bit5: MCE0: Multiprocessor Communication Enable. The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode. Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit. 0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored. 1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1. Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable. 0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored. 1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable. This bit enables/disables the UART receiver. 0: UART0 reception disabled. 1: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit. The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit. RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set of data has been received by UART0 (set at the STOP is in 9-bit UART Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the STOP bit is 9-bit uart Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the STOP bit is 9-bit uart 0 (set at the STOP bit is 9-bit uart).</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the STOP bit is 9-bit uart). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the STOP bit is sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes to CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li></ul>	Rit6·					lie			
<ul> <li>The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port 0 Operation Mode.</li> <li>Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit.</li> <li>0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.</li> <li>Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.</li> <li>0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable.</li> <li>This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.</li> <li>0: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.</li> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit.</li> <li>RB80: is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> </ul>						0			
<ul> <li>Mode 0: Checks for valid stop bit.</li> <li>0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.</li> <li>Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.</li> <li>0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable.</li> <li>This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.</li> <li>0: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.</li> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the STOP bit is anabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> </ul>	Dito.		•				Oneration N	Mode	
<ul> <li>0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.</li> <li>Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.</li> <li>0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable.</li> <li>This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.</li> <li>0: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.</li> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit.</li> <li>RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the Stop bit in 9-bit UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt se routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the STOP bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt se routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> </ul>							operation	Noue.	
<ol> <li>RI0 will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.</li> <li>Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.         <ul> <li>i. Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.</li> <li>i. RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable.         <ul> <li>This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.</li> <li>i. UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>i. UART0 reception enabled.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.         <ul> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit.         <ul> <li>RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the Stop at a bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag.                 Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the U/ interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt se routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag.             <ul> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ol>				•	ianored				
<ul> <li>Mode 1: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.</li> <li>0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable.</li> <li>This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.</li> <li>0: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.</li> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mode is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit.</li> <li>RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the STOP bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the STOP bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the STOP bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the STOP bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>						is logic leve	el 1		
<ul> <li>0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.</li> <li>1: RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable.</li> <li>This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.</li> <li>0: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.</li> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Modis is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit.</li> <li>RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the STOP bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 is enabled.</li> </ul>						•			
<ol> <li>RI0 is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.</li> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable. This bit enables/disables the UART receiver. 0: UART0 reception disabled. 1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit. The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Modis not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit. RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: T10: Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: R10: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit course to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> </ol>									
<ul> <li>Bit4: REN0: Receive Enable. This bit enables/disables the UART receiver. 0: UART0 reception disabled. 1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit. The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mo is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit. RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt se routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>						ated only w	hen the nir	nth bit is lo	ogic 1.
<ul> <li>0: UART0 reception disabled.</li> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit.</li> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Mois not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit.</li> <li>RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit course to cPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit course to cPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>	Bit4:					,			0
<ul> <li>1: UART0 reception enabled.</li> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit. The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Modis not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit. RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: Tl0: Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit course to the UART0 interrupt set of '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit course routine. This bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>		This bit ena	bles/disable	es the UAR	T receiver.				
<ul> <li>Bit3: TB80: Ninth Transmission Bit. The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Modis not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit. RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit courses the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit courses the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit courses to CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>		0: UART0 re	eception dis	abled.					
<ul> <li>The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in 9-bit UART Modis not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit.</li> <li>RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit course routine. This bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt set of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit course routine. This bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>		1: UART0 re	eception en	abled.					
<ul> <li>is not used in 8-bit UART Mode. Set or cleared by software as required.</li> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit.</li> <li>RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the S data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt servutine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit courses to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes to CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>	Bit3:	TB80: Ninth	Transmiss	ion Bit.					
<ul> <li>Bit2: RB80: Ninth Receive Bit. RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the Stata bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag. Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt servoutine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit courses the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>		The logic le	vel of this bi	t will be as	signed to th	e ninth tran	smission bi	t in 9-bit L	JART Mode.
<ul> <li>RB80 is assigned the value of the STOP bit in Mode 0; it is assigned the value of the 9 data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt servutine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit courses the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>					Set or clea	red by softw	are as requ	uired.	
<ul> <li>data bit in Mode 1.</li> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt servutine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit courses to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>	Bit2:								
<ul> <li>Bit1: TI0: Transmit Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt seroutine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>				alue of the	STOP bit in	n Mode 0; it	is assigned	d the valu	e of the 9th
<ul> <li>Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by UART0 (after the 8th bit bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt servutine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit courses to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes to CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>									
<ul> <li>bit UART Mode, or at the beginning of the STOP bit in 9-bit UART Mode). When the UA interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt servoutine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>	Bit1:		•	0					
<ul> <li>interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt se routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software</li> <li>Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag.</li> <li>Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes to CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual</li> </ul>									
routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes to CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual									
Bit0: RI0: Receive Interrupt Flag. Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes to CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual							ctor to the l	JART0 int	terrupt servic
Set to '1' by hardware when a byte of data has been received by UART0 (set at the ST bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes t CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual					nanually by	software			
bit sampling time). When the UART0 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit to '1' causes to CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual	Bit0:		•	•					
CPU to vector to the UART0 interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manual									
SOTTWARE.			tor to the U	AKIU Interr	upt service	routine. Th	is dit must	be cleared	a manually by
		sonware.							

### SFR Definition 14.1. SCON0: Serial Port 0 Control



### SFR Definition 14.2. SBUF0: Serial (UART0) Port Data Buffer





# Table 14.1. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using The Internal 24.5 MHzOscillator

	Target Baud Rate (bps)	Baud Rate % Error	Oscillator Divide Factor	Timer Clock Source	SCA1–SCA0 (pre-scale select) <sup>1</sup>	T1M <sup>1</sup>	Timer 1 Reload Value (hex)
	230400	-0.32%	106	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xCB
	115200	-0.32%	212	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0x96
	57600	0.15%	426	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0x2B
	28800	-0.32%	848	SYSCLK / 4	01	0	0x96
	14400	0.15%	1704	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xB9
	9600	-0.32%	2544	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0x96
	2400	-0.32%	10176	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0x96
	1200	0.15%	20448	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0x2B
Notes:			<u>!</u>	<u> </u>			

1. SCA1-SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in **Section 15.1**.

**2.** X = Don't care.

# Table 14.2. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 25 MHzOscillator

	Target Baud Rate (bps)	Baud Rate % Error	Oscillator Divide Factor	Timer Clock Source	SCA1–SCA0 (pre-scale select) <sup>1</sup>	T1M <sup>1</sup>	Timer 1 Reload Value (hex)
	230400	-0.47%	108	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xCA
	115200	0.45%	218	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0x93
	57600	-0.01%	434	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0x27
	28800	0.45%	872	SYSCLK / 4	01	0	0x93
	14400	-0.01%	1736	SYSCLK / 4	01	0	0x27
	9600	0.15%	2608	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0x5D
	2400	0.45%	10464	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0x93
	1200	-0.01%	20832	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0x27
E .	57600	-0.47%	432	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xE5
( from Osc.	28800	-0.47%	864	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xCA
CLF	14400	0.45%	1744	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0x93
SYSCLK Internal	9600	0.15%	2608	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0x5D

Notes:

1. SCA1–SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in **Section 15.1**.



Target Baud Rate (bps)	Baud Rate % Error	Oscillator Divide Factor	Timer Clock Source	SCA1–SCA0 (pre-scale select) <sup>1</sup>	T1M <sup>1</sup>	Timer 1 Reload Value (hex)
230400	0.00%	96	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xD0
115200	0.00%	192	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xA0
57600	0.00%	384	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0x40
28800	0.00%	768	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xE0
14400	0.00%	1536	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xC0
9600	0.00%	2304	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xA0
2400	0.00%	9216	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0xA0
1200	0.00%	18432	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0x40
230400	0.00%	96	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xFA
115200	0.00%	192	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xF4
57600	0.00%	384	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xE8
28800	0.00%	768	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xD0
14400	0.00%	1536	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xA0
9600	0.00%	2304	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0x70

# Table 14.3. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 22.1184 MHzOscillator

Notes:

1. SCA1–SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in **Section 15.1**.



Table 14.4. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 18.432 MHz
Oscillator

Target Baud Rate (bps)	Baud Rate % Error	Oscillator Divide Factor	Timer Clock Source	SCA1–SCA0 (pre-scale select) <sup>1</sup>	T1M <sup>1</sup>	Timer 1 Reload Value (hex)
230400	0.00%	80	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xD8
115200	0.00%	160	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xB0
57600	0.00%	320	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0x60
28800	0.00%	640	SYSCLK/4	01	0	0xB0
14400	0.00%	1280	SYSCLK / 4	01	0	0x60
9600	0.00%	1920	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xB0
2400	0.00%	7680	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0xB0
1200	0.00%	15360	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0x60
230400	0.00%	80	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xFB
115200	0.00%	160	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xF6
57600	0.00%	320	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xEC
28800	0.00%	640	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xD8
14400	0.00%	1280	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xB0
9600	0.00%	1920	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0x88

Notes:

1. SCA1–SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in **Section 15.1**.



Target Baud Rate (bps)	Baud Rate % Error	Oscillator Divide Factor	Timer Clock Source	SCA1-SCA0 (pre-scale select) <sup>1</sup>	T1M <sup>1</sup>	Timer 1 Reload Value (hex)
230400	0.00%	48	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xE8
115200	0.00%	96	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xD0
57600	0.00%	192	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xA0
28800	0.00%	384	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0x40
14400	0.00%	768	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xE0
9600	0.00%	1152	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xD0
2400	0.00%	4608	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0x40
1200	0.00%	9216	SYSCLK / 48	10	0	0xA0
230400	0.00%	48	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xFD
115200	0.00%	96	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xFA
57600	0.00%	192	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xF4
28800	0.00%	384	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xE8
14400	0.00%	768	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xD0
9600	0.00%	1152	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xB8
	Baud Rate (bps)           230400           115200           57600           28800           14400           9600           2400           1200           230400           2400           2400           28800           145200           230400           115200           28800           14400	Baud Rate (bps)% Error2304000.00%1152000.00%576000.00%288000.00%144000.00%24000.00%12000.00%1152000.00%576000.00%288000.00%144000.00%	Baud Rate (bps)         % Error         Divide Factor           230400         0.00%         48           115200         0.00%         96           57600         0.00%         192           28800         0.00%         384           14400         0.00%         1152           2400         0.00%         4608           1200         0.00%         9216           230400         0.00%         48           115200         0.00%         9216           230400         0.00%         48           115200         0.00%         384           14400         0.00%         384           14400         0.00%         192	Baud Rate (bps)         % Error         Divide Factor         Source           230400         0.00%         48         SYSCLK           115200         0.00%         96         SYSCLK           57600         0.00%         192         SYSCLK           28800         0.00%         384         SYSCLK           14400         0.00%         768         SYSCLK / 12           9600         0.00%         1152         SYSCLK / 12           9600         0.00%         4608         SYSCLK / 12           2400         0.00%         4608         SYSCLK / 12           1200         0.00%         4608         SYSCLK / 12           1200         0.00%         9216         SYSCLK / 48           230400         0.00%         48         EXTCLK / 8           115200         0.00%         192         EXTCLK / 8           57600         0.00%         384         EXTCLK / 8           28800         0.00%         384         EXTCLK / 8           14400         0.00%         768         EXTCLK / 8	Baud Rate (bps)         % Error         Divide Factor         Source         (pre-scale select) <sup>1</sup> 230400         0.00%         48         SYSCLK         XX <sup>2</sup> 115200         0.00%         96         SYSCLK         XX <sup>2</sup> 57600         0.00%         192         SYSCLK         XX <sup>2</sup> 28800         0.00%         384         SYSCLK         XX <sup>2</sup> 14400         0.00%         768         SYSCLK / 12         00           9600         0.00%         1152         SYSCLK / 12         00           9600         0.00%         4608         SYSCLK / 12         00           1200         0.00%         9216         SYSCLK / 48         10           230400         0.00%         480         EXTCLK / 8         11           115200         0.00%         96         EXTCLK / 8         11           115200         0.00%         192         EXTCLK / 8         11           28800         0.00%         384         EXTCLK / 8         11           14400         0.00%         768         EXTCLK / 8         11	Baud Rate (bps)         % Error         Divide Factor         Source         (pre-scale select) <sup>1</sup> Image: select)           230400         0.00%         48         SYSCLK         XX <sup>2</sup> 1           115200         0.00%         96         SYSCLK         XX <sup>2</sup> 1           57600         0.00%         192         SYSCLK         XX <sup>2</sup> 1           28800         0.00%         384         SYSCLK         XX <sup>2</sup> 1           14400         0.00%         768         SYSCLK / 12         00         0           9600         0.00%         1152         SYSCLK / 12         00         0           2400         0.00%         4608         SYSCLK / 12         00         0           230400         0.00%         9216         SYSCLK / 48         10         0           230400         0.00%         48         EXTCLK / 8         11         0           115200         0.00%         96         EXTCLK / 8         11         0           57600         0.00%         384         EXTCLK / 8         11         0           28800         0.00%         384         EXTCLK / 8         11         0

# Table 14.5. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 11.0592 MHzOscillator

Notes:

1. SCA1–SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in Section 15.1.



	Target Baud Rate (bps)	Baud Rate % Error	Oscillator Divide Factor	Timer Clock Source	SCA1–SCA0 (pre-scale select) <sup>1</sup>	T1M <sup>1</sup>	Timer 1 Reload Value (hex)
	230400	0.00%	16	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xF8
	115200	0.00%	32	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xF0
	57600	0.00%	64	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xE0
	28800	0.00%	128	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0xC0
	14400	0.00%	256	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0x80
	9600	0.00%	384	SYSCLK	XX <sup>2</sup>	1	0x40
	2400	0.00%	1536	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0xC0
	1200	0.00%	3072	SYSCLK / 12	00	0	0x80
	230400	0.00%	16	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xFF
from Osc.	115200	0.00%	32	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xFE
K fro Il Ose	57600	0.00%	64	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xFC
SYSCLK Internal (	28800	0.00%	128	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xF8
SY5 Inte	14400	0.00%	256	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xF0
	9600	0.00%	384	EXTCLK / 8	11	0	0xE8

# Table 14.6. Timer Settings for Standard Baud Rates Using an External 3.6864 MHZOscillator

Notes:

1. SCA1–SCA0 and T1M bit definitions can be found in Section 15.1.



## 15. Timers

Each MCU includes 3 counter/timers: two are 16-bit counter/timers compatible with those found in the standard 8051, and one is a 16-bit auto-reload timer for use with the ADC, SMBus, or for general purpose use. These timers can be used to measure time intervals, count external events and generate periodic interrupt requests. Timer 0 and Timer 1 are nearly identical and have four primary modes of operation. Timer 2 offers 16-bit and split 8-bit timer functionality with auto-reload.

Timer 0 and Timer 1 Modes:	Timer 2 Modes:
13-bit counter/timer	16-bit timer with auto-reload
16-bit counter/timer	
8-bit counter/timer with auto-reload	Two 8-bit timers with auto-reload
Two 8-bit counter/timers (Timer 0 only)	

Timers 0 and 1 may be clocked by one of five sources, determined by the Timer Mode Select bits (T1M–T0M) and the Clock Scale bits (SCA1–SCA0). The Clock Scale bits define a pre-scaled clock from which Timer 0 and/or Timer 1 may be clocked (See SFR Definition 15.3 for pre-scaled clock selection).

Timer 0/1 may then be configured to use this pre-scaled clock signal or the system clock. Timer 2 may be clocked by the system clock, the system clock divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8.

Timer 0 and Timer 1 may also be operated as counters. When functioning as a counter, a counter/timer register is incremented on each high-to-low transition at the selected input pin. Events with a frequency of up to one-fourth the system clock's frequency can be counted. The input signal need not be periodic, but it should be held at a given level for at least two full system clock cycles to ensure the level is properly sampled.

#### 15.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1

Each timer is implemented as 16-bit register accessed as two separate bytes: a low byte (TL0 or TL1) and a high byte (TH0 or TH1). The Counter/Timer Control register (TCON) is used to enable Timer 0 and Timer 1 as well as indicate their status. Timer 0 interrupts can be enabled by setting the ET0 bit in the IE register (Section "8.3.5. Interrupt Register Descriptions" on page 75); Timer 1 interrupts can be enabled by setting the ET1 bit in the IE register (Section 8.3.5). Both counter/timers operate in one of four primary modes selected by setting the Mode Select bits T1M1–T0M0 in the Counter/Timer Mode register (TMOD). Each timer can be configured independently. Each operating mode is described below.

#### 15.1.1. Mode 0: 13-bit Counter/Timer

Timer 0 and Timer 1 operate as 13-bit counter/timers in Mode 0. The following describes the configuration and operation of Timer 0. However, both timers operate identically, and Timer 1 is configured in the same manner as described for Timer 0.

The TH0 register holds the eight MSBs of the 13-bit counter/timer. TL0 holds the five LSBs in bit positions TL0.4-TL0.0. The three upper bits of TL0 (TL0.7-TL0.5) are indeterminate and should be masked out or ignored when reading. As the 13-bit timer register increments and overflows from 0x1FFF (all ones) to 0x0000, the timer overflow flag TF0 (TCON.5) is set and an interrupt will occur if Timer 0 interrupts are enabled.



# C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5

The C/T0 bit (TMOD.2) selects the counter/timer's clock source. When C/T0 is set to logic 1, high-to-low transitions at the selected Timer 0 input pin (T0) increment the timer register (Refer to **Section "12.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 104** for information on selecting and configuring external I/O pins). Clearing C/T selects the clock defined by the T0M bit (CKCON.3). When T0M is set, Timer 0 is clocked by the system clock. When T0M is cleared, Timer 0 is clocked by the source selected by the Clock Scale bits in CKCON (see SFR Definition 15.3).

Setting the TR0 bit (TCON.4) enables the timer when either GATE0 (TMOD.3) is logic 0 or the input signal /INT0 is active as defined by bit IN0PL in register IT01CF (see SFR Definition 8.11). Setting GATE0 to '1' allows the timer to be controlled by the external input signal /INT0 (see Section "8.3.5. Interrupt Register Descriptions" on page 75), facilitating pulse width measurements.

TR0	GATE0	/INT0	Counter/Timer
0	X*	Х*	Disabled
1	0	X*	Enabled
1	1	0	Disabled
1	1	1	Enabled

*Note:	X = Don't Care
--------	----------------

Setting TR0 does not force the timer to reset. The timer registers should be loaded with the desired initial value before the timer is enabled.

TL1 and TH1 form the 13-bit register for Timer 1 in the same manner as described above for TL0 and TH0. Timer 1 is configured and controlled using the relevant TCON and TMOD bits just as with Timer 0. The input signal /INT1 is used with Timer 1; the /INT1 polarity is defined by bit IN1PL in register IT01CF (see SFR Definition 8.11).

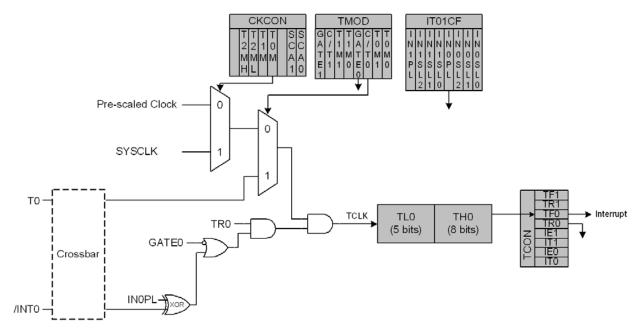


Figure 15.1. T0 Mode 0 Block Diagram



#### 15.1.2. Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer

Mode 1 operation is the same as Mode 0, except that the counter/timer registers use all 16 bits. The counter/timers are enabled and configured in Mode 1 in the same manner as for Mode 0.

#### 15.1.3. Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload

Mode 2 configures Timer 0 and Timer 1 to operate as 8-bit counter/timers with automatic reload of the start value. TL0 holds the count and TH0 holds the reload value. When the counter in TL0 overflows from all ones to 0x00, the timer overflow flag TF0 (TCON.5) is set and the counter in TL0 is reloaded from TH0. If Timer 0 interrupts are enabled, an interrupt will occur when the TF0 flag is set. The reload value in TH0 is not changed. TL0 must be initialized to the desired value before enabling the timer for the first count to be correct. When in Mode 2, Timer 1 operates identically to Timer 0.

Both counter/timers are enabled and configured in Mode 2 in the same manner as Mode 0. Setting the TR0 bit (TCON.4) enables the timer when either GATE0 (TMOD.3) is logic 0 or when the input signal /INT0 is active as defined by bit IN0PL in register IT01CF (see Section "8.3.2. External Interrupts" on page 73 for details on the external input signals /INT0 and /INT1).

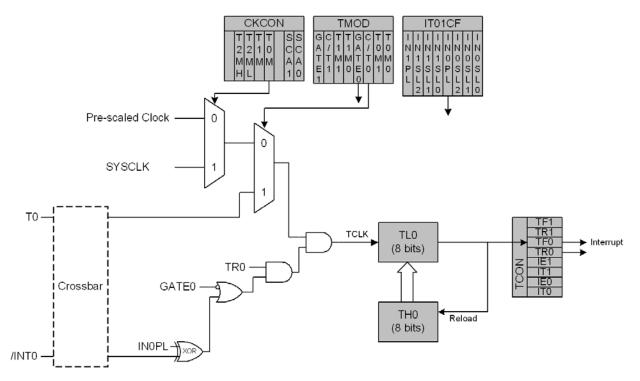


Figure 15.2. T0 Mode 2 Block Diagram



#### 15.1.4. Mode 3: Two 8-bit Counter/Timers (Timer 0 Only)

In Mode 3, Timer 0 is configured as two separate 8-bit counter/timers held in TL0 and TH0. The counter/timer in TL0 is controlled using the Timer 0 control/status bits in TCON and TMOD: TR0, C/T0, GATE0 and TF0. TL0 can use either the system clock or an external input signal as its timebase. The TH0 register is restricted to a timer function sourced by the system clock or prescaled clock. TH0 is enabled using the Timer 1 run control bit TR1. TH0 sets the Timer 1 overflow flag TF1 on overflow and thus controls the Timer 1 interrupt.

Timer 1 is inactive in Mode 3. When Timer 0 is operating in Mode 3, Timer 1 can be operated in Modes 0, 1 or 2, but cannot be clocked by external signals nor set the TF1 flag and generate an interrupt. However, the Timer 1 overflow can be used to generate baud rates for the SMBus and/or UART, and/or initiate ADC conversions. While Timer 0 is operating in Mode 3, Timer 1 run control is handled through its mode settings. To run Timer 1 while Timer 0 is in Mode 3, set the Timer 1 Mode as 0, 1, or 2. To disable Timer 1, configure it for Mode 3.

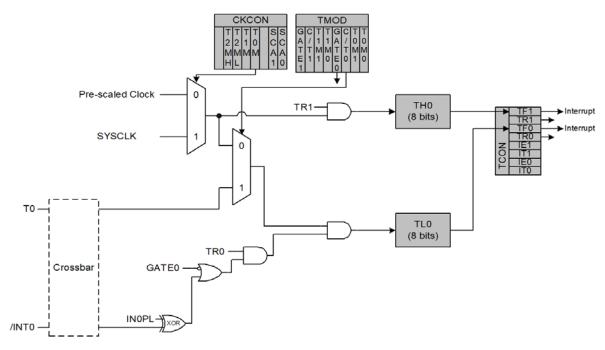


Figure 15.3. T0 Mode 3 Block Diagram



## SFR Definition 15.1. TCON: Timer Control

5.44	DAA	<b>D</b> / <b>N</b> /		<b>D</b> 444	<b>D</b> 4 4 4	544	544	B ()//
R/W	R/W	R/W TF0	R/W TR0	R/W	R/W	R/W IE0	R/W IT0	Reset Value
				Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	ыю	DILZ		addressable	SFR Address: •) 0x88
						(bit	auuressable	:) 0x00
Bit7:	TF1: Timer	1 Overflow	Flag					
				verflows. Th	nis flag can	be cleared	bv softwa	are but is auto-
	matically cl							
	0: No Timer	1 overflow	detected.			•		
	1: Timer 1 h	nas overflov	wed.					
Bit6:	TR1: Timer	1 Run Con	ntrol.					
	0: Timer 1 c	disabled.						
	1: Timer 1 e							
Bit5:	TF0: Timer							
								are but is auto-
	matically cl			vectors to t	he Timer 0	interrupt se	ervice rout	ine.
	0: No Timer 1: Timer 0 h							
Bit4:	TR0: Timer 0 r							
	0: Timer 0 c		iuoi.					
	1: Timer 0 e							
Bit3:	IE1: Externa		1.					
				an edge/le	evel of type	defined by	IT1 is dete	ected. It can be
	•			•				e External Inter-
	rupt 1 servi	ce routine i	f IT1 = 1. V	Vhen IT1 =	0, this flag	is set to '1'	when /IN	T1 is active as
	defined by l	bit IN1PL ir	n register IT	F01CF (see	SFR Defir	ition 8.11).		
Bit2:	IT1: Interru							
								ensitive. /INT1
	-	d active lo	<i>w</i> or high b	y the IN1Pl	_ bit in the l	101CF reg	ister (see	SFR Definition
	8.11).	a val triana	ra d					
	0: /INT1 is I 1: /INT1 is e							
Bit1:	IE0: Externa							
				an edge/le	evel of type	defined by	IT0 is dete	ected. It can be
								e External Inter-
								T0 is active as
	defined by l							
Bit0:	IT0: Interru			``		,		
								ensitive. /INT0
	is configure	d active lo	<i>w</i> or high b	y the IN0PI	_ bit in regi	ster IT01CF	F (see SFF	R Definition
	8.11).							
	0: /INT0 is I							
	1: /INT0 is e	euge trigge	rea.					



R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value		
GATE1	C/T1	T1M1	T1M0	GATE0	C/T0	T0M1	T0M0	0000000		
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address 0x89		
Bit7:	GATE1: Ti	mer 1 Gat	e Control.							
	0: Timer 1	enabled w	/hen TR1 = 1 i	rrespective	of /INT1 log	gic level.				
			nly when TR1		IT1 is activ	e as define	d by bit IN	1PL in regis		
		·	Definition 8.1	1).						
Bit6:	C/T1: Cou									
			mer 1 increme							
		Function:	Timer 1 incre	mented by h	ligh-to-low	transitions	on externa	l input pin		
Dito E 1	(T1).	10. Timor	1 Mode Select							
DIISO-4.			Timer 1 opera							
	These bits	select the	Timer Topera	auon mode.						
	T1M1	T1M0		Mode						
	0	0	Mode 0: 13-b	it counter/tir						
	0	1	Mode 1: 16-b	Node 1: 16-bit counter/timer						
	1	0	Mode 2: 8-bit	counter/tim	er with auto	)-				
		4	reload							
	1	1	Mode 3: Time	er 1 inactive						
<b>B</b> ''0	0 ATE 0 T									
Bit3:	GATE0: Ti									
			/hen TR0 = 1 i nly when TR0				d by bit IN			
			Definition 8.1		i tu is activ	e as denne		OPL in regis		
		(300 01 1		· · <i>)</i> .						
Rit2·	C/TO: Cou	nter/Timer	Select							
Bit2:	C/T0: Cou 0: Timer F			ented by clo	ck defined	by TOM bit	(CKCON 3	;)		
Bit2:	0: Timer F	unction: Ti	mer 0 increme							
Bit2:	0: Timer F 1: Counter	unction: Ti								
	0: Timer F 1: Counter (T0).	unction: Ti <sup>-</sup> Function:	mer 0 increme	mented by h						
	0: Timer F 1: Counter (T0). T0M1–T0M	unction: Ti <sup>-</sup> Function: M0: Timer (	mer 0 increme Timer 0 incre	mented by h						
	0: Timer F 1: Counter (T0). T0M1–T0M	unction: Ti <sup>-</sup> Function: M0: Timer (	mer 0 increme Timer 0 incre 0 Mode Select	mented by h						
	0: Timer F 1: Counter (T0). T0M1–T0I These bits	unction: Ti <sup>-</sup> Function: M0: Timer select the	mer 0 increme Timer 0 incre 0 Mode Select	mented by h t. ation mode. <b>Mode</b>	igh-to-low					
	0: Timer F 1: Counter (T0). T0M1–T0N These bits	unction: Ti <sup>r</sup> Function: M0: Timer select the <b>T0M0</b>	mer 0 increme Timer 0 incre 0 Mode Select Timer 0 opera	mented by h t. ation mode. <b>Mode</b> it counter/tir	ner					
	0: Timer F 1: Counter (T0). T0M1–T01 These bits <b>T0M1</b> 0	unction: Ti <sup>r</sup> Function: M0: Timer select the <b>T0M0</b> 0	mer 0 increme Timer 0 incre 0 Mode Select Timer 0 opera Mode 0: 13-b	mented by h t. ation mode. <b>Mode</b> it counter/tir it counter/tir	ner	transitions				

# SFR Definition 15.2. TMOD: Timer Mode



# SFR Definition 15.3. CKCON: Clock Control

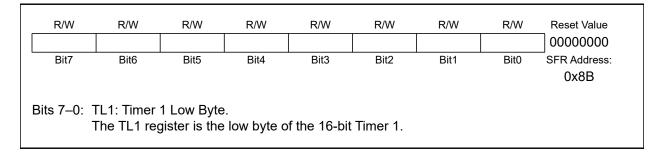
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	_ Reset Value
—	T2MH	T2ML	T1M	T0M	—	SCA1	SCA0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address 0x8E
Bit7:	UNUSED.	Read = 0b	o, Write = don	't care.				
Bit6:			Byte Clock Se					
			ock supplied				is configu	red in split 8
			H is ignored if					
			uses the clock uses the syste			LK dit in Tiv	IRZUN.	
Bit5:			Byte Clock Se					
			ock supplied		If Timer 2 i	is configured	d in split 8-	-bit timer
			the clock sup					
			ses the clock		the T2XCL	K bit in TM	R2CN.	
			ses the syste	m clock.				
Bit4:	T1M: Time			4 - <b>T</b> ime	A TANA:-	:		
			source suppli lock defined b					set to logic
			system clock.	by the pres			•	
Bit3:	T0M: Time		•					
	This bit sel	ects the cl	ock source su	upplied to T	imer 0. T0l	M is ignored	when C/T	0 is set to
	logic 1.							
			ses the clock		the presca	le bits, SCA	1–SCA0.	
D:10.			ses the system					
Bit2: Bits1–0:			o, Write = don 0/1 Prescale I					
Dits I=0.			e division of th		oplied to Ti	mer 0 and/o	r Timer 1	if configured
	to use pres							il configured
	SCA1	SCA0	Preso	caled Cloc	k			
	0	0	System clock	divided by	12			
	0	1	System clock	divided by	4			
	1	0	System clock	divided by	48			
	1	1	External cloc	k divided b	/ 8			
	syst	em clock, a	divided by 8 is s and the externa o the system clo	l clock must	be less			



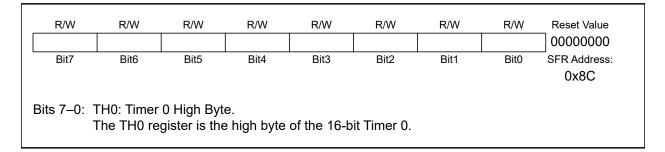
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
								00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0x8A
Bits 7–0:  1 1	「L0: Timer ( 「he TL0 reg			the 16-bit <sup>-</sup>	Timer 0			

# SFR Definition 15.4. TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte

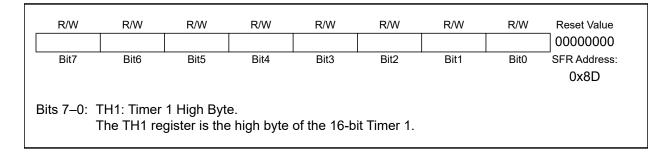
## SFR Definition 15.5. TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte



### SFR Definition 15.6. TH0: Timer 0 High Byte



# SFR Definition 15.7. TH1: Timer 1 High Byte





### 15.2. Timer 2

Timer 2 is a 16-bit timer formed by two 8-bit SFRs: TMR2L (low byte) and TMR2H (high byte). Timer 2 may operate in 16-bit auto-reload mode or (split) 8-bit auto-reload mode. The T2SPLIT bit (TMR2CN.3) defines the Timer 2 operation mode.

Timer 2 may be clocked by the system clock, the system clock divided by 12, or the external oscillator source divided by 8. The external clock mode is ideal for real-time clock (RTC) functionality, where the internal oscillator drives the system clock while Timer 2 (and/or the PCA) is clocked by an external precision oscillator. Note that the external oscillator source divided by 8 is synchronized with the system clock.

#### 15.2.1. 16-bit Timer with Auto-Reload

When T2SPLIT (TMR2CN.3) is zero, Timer 2 operates as a 16-bit timer with auto-reload. Timer 2 can be clocked by SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. As the 16-bit timer register increments and overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the 16-bit value in the Timer 2 reload registers (TMR2RLH and TMR2RLL) is loaded into the Timer 2 register as shown in Figure 15.4, and the Timer 2 High Byte Overflow Flag (TMR2CN.7) is set. If Timer 2 interrupts are enabled (if IE.5 is set), an interrupt will be generated on each Timer 2 overflow. Additionally, if Timer 2 interrupts are enabled and the TF2LEN bit is set (TMR2CN.5), an interrupt will be generated each time the lower 8 bits (TMR2L) overflow from 0xFF to 0x00.

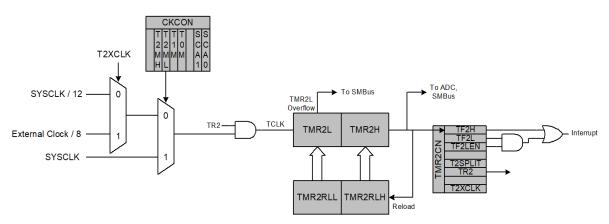


Figure 15.4. Timer 2 16-Bit Mode Block Diagram



#### 15.2.2. 8-bit Timers with Auto-Reload

When T2SPLIT is set, Timer 2 operates as two 8-bit timers (TMR2H and TMR2L). Both 8-bit timers operate in auto-reload mode as shown in Figure 15.5. TMR2RLL holds the reload value for TMR2L; TMR2RLH holds the reload value for TMR2H. The TR2 bit in TMR2CN handles the run control for TMR2H. TMR2L is always running when configured for 8-bit Mode.

Each 8-bit timer may be configured to use SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or the external oscillator clock source divided by 8. The Timer 2 Clock Select bits (T2MH and T2ML in CKCON) select either SYSCLK or the clock defined by the Timer 2 External Clock Select bit (T2XCLK in TMR2CN), as follows:

T2MH	T2XCLK	TMR2H Clock Source				
0	0	SYSCLK / 12				
0	1	External Clock / 8				
1	Х	SYSCLK				

T2ML	T2XCLK	TMR2L Clock Source					
0	0	SYSCLK / 12					
0	1	External Clock / 8					
1	Х	SYSCLK					

Note: External clock divided by 8 is synchronized with the system clock, and the external clock must be less than or equal to the system clock to operate in this mode.

The TF2H bit is set when TMR2H overflows from 0xFF to 0x00; the TF2L bit is set when TMR2L overflows from 0xFF to 0x00. When Timer 2 interrupts are enabled (IE.5), an interrupt is generated each time TMR2H overflows. If Timer 2 interrupts are enabled and TF2LEN (TMR2CN.5) is set, an interrupt is generated each time either TMR2L or TMR2H overflows. When TF2LEN is enabled, software must check the TF2H and TF2L flags to determine the source of the Timer 2 interrupt. The TF2H and TF2L interrupt flags are not cleared by hardware and must be manually cleared by software.

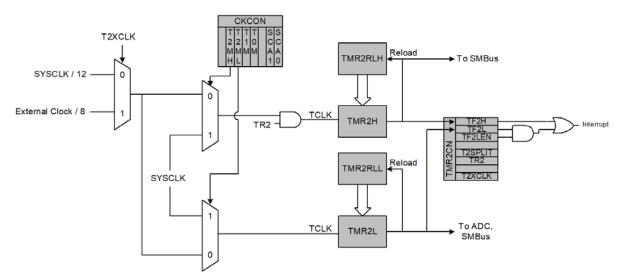


Figure 15.5. Timer 2 8-Bit Mode Block Diagram



## SFR Definition 15.8. TMR2CN: Timer 2 Control

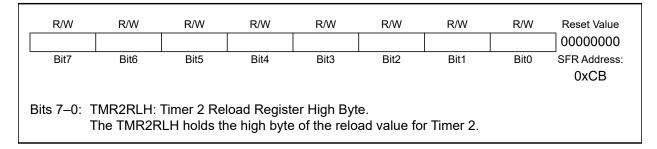
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
TF2H	TF2L	TF2LEN	—	T2SPLIT	TR2	_	T2XCLK	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address
						(b	it addressable)	0xC8
Bit7:	TF2H: Time	r 2 High Byte	e Overflow	/ Flag				
	Set by hard							
	this will occu							
	enabled, set	•					•	
	TF2H is not				e and must	be cleared	d by softwar	e.
Bit6:	TF2L: Timer				<b>"</b>		0.00.14/	
	Set by hard							
	set, an inter will set when							
	ically cleare	•		vs regardles				not automa
Bit5:	TF2LEN: Tir			int Enable				
	This bit enal			•	errupts. If <sup>-</sup>	F2LEN is	set and Tim	ner 2 inter-
	rupts are en							
	This bit shou							
	0: Timer 2 L	ow Byte inte	errupts dis	abled.				
	1: Timer 2 L							
Bit4:	UNUSED. F							
Bit3:	T2SPLIT: Ti	•						
	When this b		•			with auto-i	reload.	
	0: Timer 2 o 1: Timer 2 o							
Bit2:	TR2: Timer 2 0	•			ners.			
DILZ.	This bit enal			In 8-bit mod	e this hit e	nahles/dis	ables TMR	2H only:
	TMR2L is al				o, this bit c			Li i Oniy,
	0: Timer 2 d			illeue!				
	1: Timer 2 e							
Bit1:	UNUSED. F	Read = 0b. W	/rite = dor	't care.				
BitO:	T2XCLK: Tir	mer 2 Exterr	nal Clock S	Select				
	This bit sele							
	selects the e							
	Select bits (					ll be used	to select be	tween the
	external clos					dala al leve 40	<b>`</b>	
	0: Timer 2 e							
	T. TIMELZ C			ic the outer	nal alaak d			the ovterne
	oscillator so				nal clock d			the externa



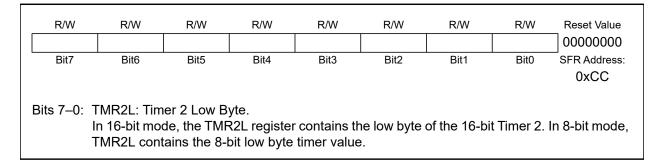
### SFR Definition 15.9. TMR2RLL: Timer 2 Reload Register Low Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xCA
Bits 7–0:  1 1	MR2RLL: 1 MR2RLL h		•			er 2.		

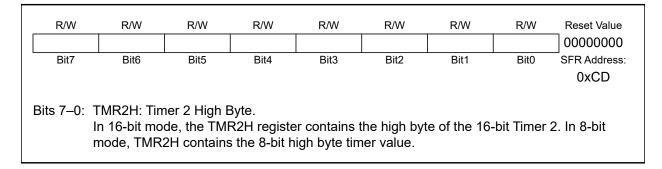
# SFR Definition 15.10. TMR2RLH: Timer 2 Reload Register High Byte



### SFR Definition 15.11. TMR2L: Timer 2 Low Byte



### SFR Definition 15.12. TMR2H Timer 2 High Byte





# 16. Programmable Counter Array

The Programmable Counter Array (PCA0) provides enhanced timer functionality while requiring less CPU intervention than the standard 8051 counter/timers. The PCA consists of a dedicated 16-bit counter/timer and three 16-bit capture/compare modules. Each capture/compare module has its own associated I/O line (CEXn) which is routed through the Crossbar to Port I/O when enabled (See Section "12.1. Priority Crossbar Decoder" on page 104 for details on configuring the Crossbar). The counter/timer is driven by a programmable timebase that can select between six sources: system clock, system clock divided by four, system clock divided by twelve, the external oscillator clock source divided by 8, Timer 0 overflow, or an external clock signal on the ECI input pin. Each capture/compare module may be configured to operate independently in one of six modes: Edge-Triggered Capture, Software Timer, High-Speed Output, Frequency Output, 8-Bit PWM, or 16-Bit PWM (each mode is described in Section "16.2. Capture/Compare Modules" on page 157). The external oscillator clock option is ideal for real-time clock (RTC) functionality, allowing the PCA to be clocked by a precision external oscillator while the internal oscillator drives the system clock. The PCA is configured and controlled through the system controller's Special Function Registers. The basic PCA block diagram is shown in Figure 16.1.

**Important Note:** The PCA Module 2 may be used as a watchdog timer (WDT), and is enabled in this mode following a system reset. Access to certain PCA registers is restricted while WDT mode is enabled. See **Section 16.3** for details.

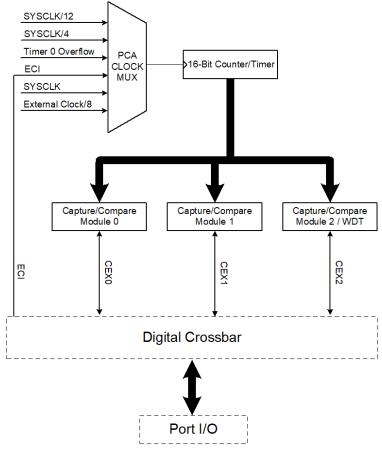


Figure 16.1. PCA Block Diagram



#### 16.1. PCA Counter/Timer

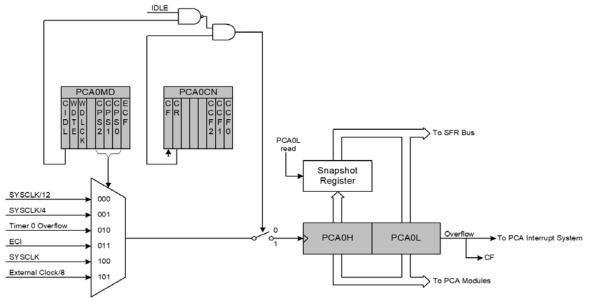
The 16-bit PCA counter/timer consists of two 8-bit SFRs: PCA0L and PCA0H. PCA0H is the high byte (MSB) of the 16-bit counter/timer and PCA0L is the low byte (LSB). Reading PCA0L automatically latches the value of PCA0H into a "snapshot" register; the following PCA0H read accesses this "snapshot" register. **Reading the PCA0L Register first guarantees an accurate reading of the entire 16-bit PCA0 counter**. Reading PCA0H or PCA0L does not disturb the counter operation. The CPS2-CPS0 bits in the PCA0MD register select the timebase for the counter/timer as shown in Table 16.1. **Note that in 'External oscillator source divided by 8' mode, the external oscillator source is synchronized with the system clock, and must have a frequency less than or equal to the system clock.** 

When the counter/timer overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the Counter Overflow Flag (CF) in PCA0MD is set to logic 1 and an interrupt request is generated if CF interrupts are enabled. Setting the ECF bit in PCA0MD to logic 1 enables the CF flag to generate an interrupt request. The CF bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software (Note: PCA0 interrupts must be globally enabled before CF interrupts are recognized. PCA0 interrupts are globally enabled by setting the EA bit and the EPCA0 bit to logic 1). Clearing the CIDL bit in the PCA0MD register allows the PCA to continue normal operation while the CPU is in Idle mode.

CPS2	CPS1	CPS0	Timebase			
0	0	0	System clock divided by 12			
0	0	1	System clock divided by 4			
0	1	0	Timer 0 overflow			
0	1	1	High-to-low transitions on ECI (max rate = system clock divided by 4)			
1	0	0	System clock			
1	0	1	External oscillator source divided by 8 <sup>*</sup>			

Table 16.1. PCA Timebase Input Options	Table 16	6.1. PCA	Timebase	Input (	Options
--	----------	----------	----------	---------	---------

\*Note: External oscillator source divided by 8 is synchronized with the system clock.







#### 16.2. Capture/Compare Modules

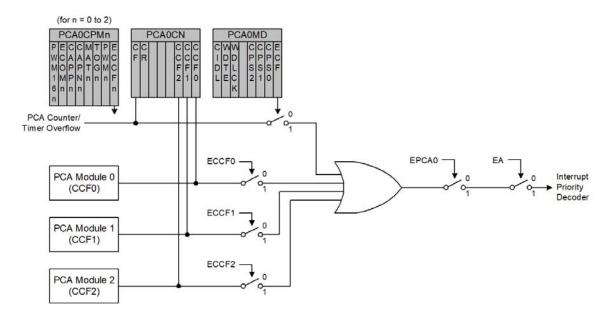
Each module can be configured to operate independently in one of six operation modes: Edge-triggered Capture, Software Timer, High Speed Output, Frequency Output, 8-bit Pulse Width Modulator, or 16-bit Pulse Width Modulator. Each module has Special Function Registers (SFRs) associated with it in the CIP-51 system controller. These registers are used to exchange data with a module and configure the module's mode of operation.

Table 16.2 summarizes the bit settings in the PCA0CPMn registers used to select the PCA capture/compare module's operating modes. Setting the ECCFn bit in a PCA0CPMn register enables the module's CCFn interrupt. Note: PCA0 interrupts must be globally enabled before individual CCFn interrupts are recognized. PCA0 interrupts are globally enabled by setting the EA bit and the EPCA0 bit to logic 1. See Figure 16.3 for details on the PCA interrupt configuration.

PWM16	ECOM	CAPP	CAPN	MAT	TOG	PWM	ECCF	Operation Mode
X*	Х*	1	0	0	0	0	X*	Capture triggered by positive edge on CEXn
X*	Х*	0	1	0	0	0	X*	Capture triggered by negative edge on CEXn
X*	Х*	1	1	0	0	0	X*	Capture triggered by transition on CEXn
X*	1	0	0	1	0	0	X*	Software Timer
X*	1	0	0	1	1	0	X*	High Speed Output
X*	1	0	0	Х*	1	1	X*	Frequency Output
0	1	0	0	X*	0	1	X*	8-bit Pulse Width Modulator
1	1	0	0	Х*	0	1	X*	16-bit Pulse Width Modulator

#### Table 16.2. PCA0CPM Register Settings for PCA Capture/Compare Modules

\*Note: X = Don't Care







#### 16.2.1. Edge-triggered Capture Mode

In this mode, a valid transition on the CEXn pin causes the PCA to capture the value of the PCA counter/ timer and copy it into the corresponding module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPLn and PCA0CPHn). The CAPPn and CAPNn bits in the PCA0CPMn register are used to select the type of transition that triggers the capture: low-to-high transition (positive edge), high-to-low transition (negative edge), or either transition (positive or negative edge). When a capture occurs, the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) in PCA0CN is set to logic 1 and an interrupt request is generated if CCF interrupts are enabled. The CCFn bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software. If both CAPPn and CAPNn bits are set to logic 1, then the state of the Port pin associated with CEXn can be read directly to determine whether a rising-edge or falling-edge caused the capture.

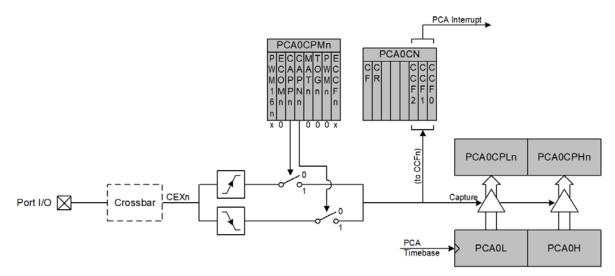


Figure 16.4. PCA Capture Mode Diagram

**Note:** The CEXn input signal must remain high or low for at least 2 system clock cycles to be recognized by the hardware.



#### 16.2.2. Software Timer (Compare) Mode

In Software Timer mode, the PCA counter/timer value is compared to the module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPHn and PCA0CPLn). When a match occurs, the Capture/Compare Flag (CCFn) in PCA0CN is set to logic 1 and an interrupt request is generated if CCF interrupts are enabled. The CCFn bit is not automatically cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine, and must be cleared by software. Setting the ECOMn and MATn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables Software Timer mode.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/ Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to '0'; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to '1'.

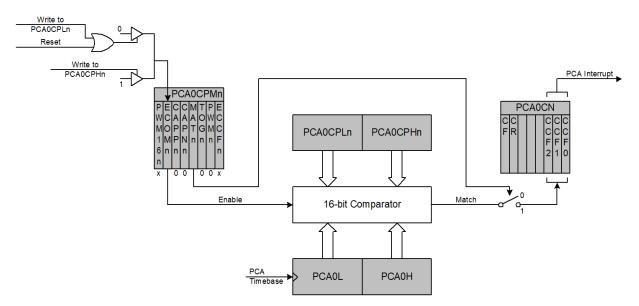


Figure 16.5. PCA Software Timer Mode Diagram



#### 16.2.3. High Speed Output Mode

In High Speed Output mode, a module's associated CEXn pin is toggled each time a match occurs between the PCA Counter and the module's 16-bit capture/compare register (PCA0CPHn and PCA0CPLn) Setting the TOGn, MATn, and ECOMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables the High-Speed Output mode.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/ Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to '0'; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to '1'.

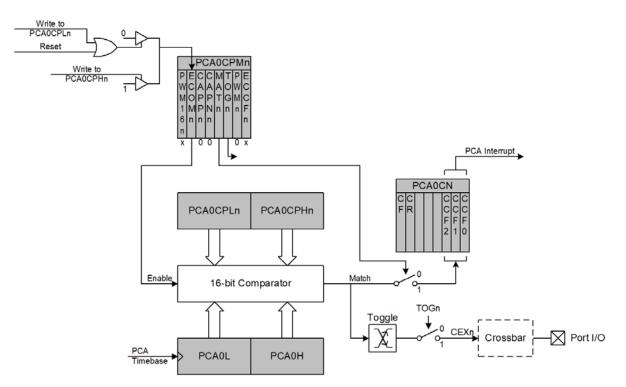


Figure 16.6. PCA High Speed Output Mode Diagram



#### 16.2.4. Frequency Output Mode

Frequency Output Mode produces a programmable-frequency square wave on the module's associated CEXn pin. The capture/compare module high byte holds the number of PCA clocks to count before the output is toggled. The frequency of the square wave is then defined by Equation 16.1.

$$F_{CEXn} = \frac{F_{PCA}}{2 \times PCA0CPHn}$$

#### Equation 16.1. Square Wave Frequency Output

Where  $F_{PCA}$  is the frequency of the clock selected by the CPS2–0 bits in the PCA mode register, PCA0MD. The lower byte of the capture/compare module is compared to the PCA counter low byte; on a match, CEXn is toggled and the offset held in the high byte is added to the matched value in PCA0CPLn. Frequency Output Mode is enabled by setting the ECOMn, TOGn, and PWMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register.

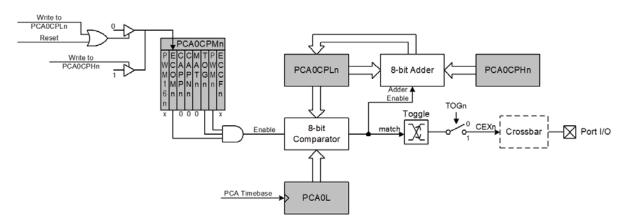


Figure 16.7. PCA Frequency Output Mode



#### 16.2.5. 8-Bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode

Each module can be used independently to generate a pulse width modulated (PWM) output on its associated CEXn pin. The frequency of the output is dependent on the timebase for the PCA counter/timer. The duty cycle of the PWM output signal is varied using the module's PCA0CPLn capture/compare register. When the value in the low byte of the PCA counter/timer (PCA0L) is equal to the value in PCA0CPLn, the output on the CEXn pin will be set to '1'. When the count value in PCA0L overflows, the CEXn output will be set to '0' (see Figure 16.8). Also, when the counter/timer low byte (PCA0L) overflows from 0xFF to 0x00, PCA0CPLn is reloaded automatically with the value stored in the module's capture/compare high byte (PCA0CPHn) without software intervention. Setting the ECOMn and PWMn bits in the PCA0CPMn register enables 8-bit Pulse Width Modulator mode. The duty cycle for 8-bit PWM Mode is given by Equation 16.2.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/ Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to '0'; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to '1'.

$$DutyCycle = \frac{(256 - PCA0CPHn)}{256}$$

#### Equation 16.2. 8-Bit PWM Duty Cycle

Using Equation 16.2, the largest duty cycle is 100% (PCA0CPHn = 0), and the smallest duty cycle is 0.39% (PCA0CPHn = 0xFF). A 0% duty cycle may be generated by clearing the ECOMn bit to '0'.

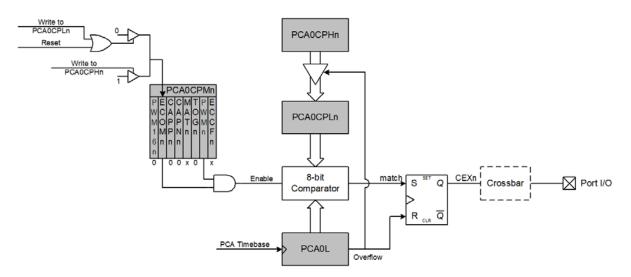


Figure 16.8. PCA 8-Bit PWM Mode Diagram



#### 16.2.6. 16-Bit Pulse Width Modulator Mode

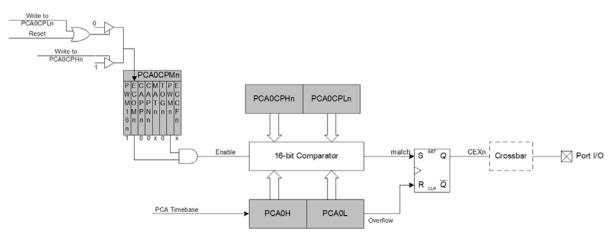
A PCA module may also be operated in 16-bit PWM mode. In this mode, the 16-bit capture/compare module defines the number of PCA clocks for the low time of the PWM signal. When the PCA counter matches the module contents, the output on CEXn is set to '1'; when the counter overflows, CEXn is set to '0'. To output a varying duty cycle, new value writes should be synchronized with PCA CCFn match interrupts. 16-bit PWM Mode is enabled by setting the ECOMn, PWMn, and PWM16n bits in the PCA0CPMn register. For a varying duty cycle, match interrupts should be enabled (ECCFn = 1 AND MATn = 1) to help synchronize the capture/compare register writes. The duty cycle for 16-bit PWM Mode is given by Equation 16.3.

**Important Note About Capture/Compare Registers**: When writing a 16-bit value to the PCA0 Capture/ Compare registers, the low byte should always be written first. Writing to PCA0CPLn clears the ECOMn bit to '0'; writing to PCA0CPHn sets ECOMn to '1'.

$$DutyCycle = \frac{(65536 - PCA0CPn)}{65536}$$

#### Equation 16.3. 16-Bit PWM Duty Cycle

Using Equation 16.3, the largest duty cycle is 100% (PCA0CPn = 0), and the smallest duty cycle is 0.0015% (PCA0CPn = 0xFFFF). A 0% duty cycle may be generated by clearing the ECOMn bit to '0'.







#### 16.3. Watchdog Timer Mode

A programmable watchdog timer (WDT) function is available through the PCA Module 2. The WDT is used to generate a reset if the time between writes to the WDT update register (PCA0CPH2) exceed a specified limit. The WDT can be configured and enabled/disabled as needed by software.

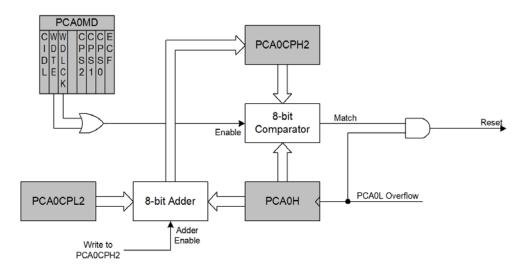
With the WDTE bit set in the PCA0MD register, Module 2 operates as a watchdog timer (WDT). The Module 2 high byte is compared to the PCA counter high byte; the Module 2 low byte holds the offset to be used when WDT updates are performed. The Watchdog Timer is enabled on reset. Writes to some PCA registers are restricted while the Watchdog Timer is enabled.

#### 16.3.1. Watchdog Timer Operation

While the WDT is enabled:

- PCA counter is forced on.
- Writes to PCA0L and PCA0H are not allowed.
- PCA clock source bits (CPS2–CPS0) are frozen.
- PCA Idle control bit (CIDL) is frozen.
- Module 2 is forced into software timer mode.
- Writes to the module 2 mode register (PCA0CPM2) are disabled.

While the WDT is enabled, writes to the CR bit will not change the PCA counter state; the counter will run until the WDT is disabled. The PCA counter run control (CR) will read zero if the WDT is enabled but user software has not enabled the PCA counter. If a match occurs between PCA0CPH2 and PCA0H while the WDT is enabled, a reset will be generated. To prevent a WDT reset, the WDT may be updated with a write of any value to PCA0CPH2. Upon a PCA0CPH2 write, PCA0H plus the offset held in PCA0CPL2 is loaded into PCA0CPH2 (See Figure 16.10).



#### Figure 16.10. PCA Module 2 with Watchdog Timer Enabled



Note that the 8-bit offset held in PCA0CPH2 is compared to the upper byte of the 16-bit PCA counter. This offset value is the number of PCA0L overflows before a reset. Up to 256 PCA clocks may pass before the first PCA0L overflow occurs, depending on the value of the PCA0L when the update is performed. The total offset is then given (in PCA clocks) by Equation 16.4, where PCA0L is the value of the PCA0L register at the time of the update.

 $Offset = (256 \times PCA0CPL2) + (256 - PCA0L)$ 

#### Equation 16.4. Watchdog Timer Offset in PCA Clocks

The WDT reset is generated when PCA0L overflows while there is a match between PCA0CPH2 and PCA0H. Software may force a WDT reset by writing a '1' to the CCF2 flag (PCA0CN.2) while the WDT is enabled.

#### 16.3.2. Watchdog Timer Usage

To configure the WDT, perform the following tasks:

- Disable the WDT by writing a '0' to the WDTE bit.
- Select the desired PCA clock source (with the CPS2–CPS0 bits).
- Load PCA0CPL2 with the desired WDT update offset value.
- Configure the PCA Idle mode (set CIDL if the WDT should be suspended while the CPU is in Idle mode).
- Enable the WDT by setting the WDTE bit to '1'.
- Reload the WDT by writing any value to PCA0CPH2.

The PCA clock source and Idle mode select cannot be changed while the WDT is enabled. The Watchdog Timer is enabled by setting the WDTE or WDLCK bits in the PCA0MD register. When WDLCK is set, the WDT cannot be disabled until the next system reset. If WDLCK is not set, the WDT is disabled by clearing the WDTE bit.

The WDT is enabled following any reset. The PCA0 counter clock defaults to the system clock divided by 12, PCA0L defaults to 0x00, and PCA0CPL2 defaults to 0x00. Using Equation 16.4, this results in a WDT timeout interval of 3072 system clock cycles. Table 16.3 lists some example timeout intervals for typical system clocks, assuming SYSCLK / 12 as the PCA clock source.



Table 16.3. Watchoo	Table 16.3. Watchdog Timer Timeout Intervals								
System Clock (Hz)	PCA0CPL2	Timeout Interval (ms)							
24,500,000	255	32.1							
24,500,000	128	16.2							
24,500,000	32	4.1							
18,432,000	255	42.7							
18,432,000	128	21.5							
18,432,000	32	5.5							
11,059,200	255	71.1							
11,059,200	128	35.8							
11,059,200	32	9.2							
3,062,500 <sup>2</sup>	255	257							
3,062,500 <sup>2</sup>	128	129.5							
3,062,500 <sup>2</sup>	32	33.1							
32,000	255	24576							
32,000	128	12384							
32,000	32	3168							

## Table 16.3. Watchdog Timer Timeout Intervals<sup>1</sup>

Notes:

**1.** Assumes SYSCLK / 12 as the PCA clock source, and a PCA0L value of 0x00 at the update time.

2. Internal oscillator reset frequency for devices with a calibrated internal oscillator. The reset system clock for devices with an uncalibrated internal oscillator will vary.



### 16.4. Register Descriptions for PCA

Following are detailed descriptions of the special function registers related to the operation of the PCA.

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
CF	CR			_	CCF2	CCF1	CCF0	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
						(bit	addressable	e) 0xD8
Bit7: Bit6:	•	ware when t ter Overflow nterrupt set ared by soff	the PCA Co v (CF) inter vice routin ware.	ounter/Time rupt is ena e. This bit i	bled, setting	this bit cau	uses the C	00. When the PU to vector rdware and
	This bit enal 0: PCA Cou 1: PCA Cou	nter/Timer	disabled.	Counter/Ti	mer.			
Bits5–3:	UNUSED. F	Read = 000k	o, Write = d	on't care.				
Bit2:	CCF2: PCA This bit is se enabled, set bit is not aut	et by hardw tting this bit	are when a causes the	match or o CPU to ve	capture occu ector to the	PCA interru	upt service	nterrupt is routine. This
Bit1:	CCF1: PCA This bit is se enabled, set bit is not aut	et by hardw tting this bit	are when a causes the	match or o e CPU to ve	capture occu ector to the	PCA interru	upt service	nterrupt is routine. This
Bit0:	CCF0: PCA This bit is se enabled, set bit is not aut	et by hardw tting this bit	are when a causes the	match or o CPU to ve	capture occu ector to the	PCA interru	upt service	nterrupt is routine. This

# SFR Definition 16.1. PCA0CN: PCA Control



	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
CIDL	WDTE	WDLC	<	CPS2	CPS1	CPS0	ECF	01000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xD9
it7:	CIDL: PCA							
				CPU is in Idle				
				ormally while				lode.
				while the sys	stem contro	lier is in idie	e Mode.	
it6:	WDTE: Wa			e is used as the	Watabdaa	Timor		
	0: Watchd				· watchuoy	ninei.		
				atchdog Time	<u>e</u> r			
it5:	WDLCK: V			•				
				hdog Timer E	nable. Whe	n WDLCK i	s set, the	Watchdog
				the next syst			,	0
	0: Watchd							
	1: Watchd	og Timer E	nable lock	ed.				
it4:	UNUSED.							
its3–1:	CPS2–CP	S0: PCA C	Counter/Tir	ner Pulse Sel	ect.			
	These bits	select the	clock sou	rce for the PC	A counter			
	CPS2	CPS1	CPS0			Timebase		
	0	0		System clock	-			
	0	0		System clock	,	4		
	0	1	0	Timer 0 overfl	OW			
	0	1		High-to-low tra divided by 4)	ansitions or	n ECI (max i	rate = sys	stem clock
	1	0	0	System clock				
	1	0	1	External clock	divided by	8*		
	1	1	0 1	Reserved				
	1	1	1	Reserved				
	*Note: Ex	ernal oscill	ator source	divided by 8 is	synchronize	d with the sy	stem clock	κ.
	ECF: PCA			flow Interrupt				
sitO:			king of the	PCA Counte	r/Timer Ove		intorrunt	
BitO:	This bit se					erriow (CF)	interrupt.	
BitO:	This bit se 0: Disable	the CF int	errupt.					
iitO:	This bit se 0: Disable	the CF int	errupt.	r Overflow int				set.

### SFR Definition 16.2. PCA0MD: PCA Mode



### SFR Definition 16.3. PCA0CPMn: PCA Capture/Compare Mode

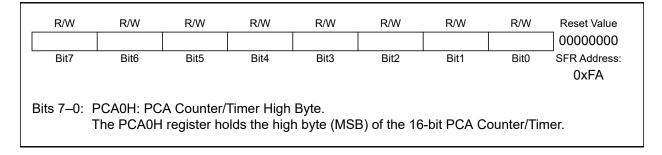
R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
PWM16r	n ECOMn	CAPPn	CAPNn	MATn	TOGn	PWMn	ECCFn	00000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address:
								0xDA, 0xDB, 0xDC
PCA0CPN	In Address:		CPM0 = 0xl	· · ·				
			CPM1 = 0xl					
		PCAU	CPM2 = 0xl	DC (n = 2)				
Bit7:	PWM16n: 10	6-bit Pulse '	Width Modu	lation Enal	ole.			
	This bit sele	cts 16-bit m	node when I	Pulse Width	Modulation	n mode is e	nabled (PV	VMn = 1).
	0: 8-bit PWN	/I selected.						
	1: 16-bit PW	/M selected						
Bit6:	ECOMn: Co							
	This bit enal		es the comp	arator funct	tion for PCA	Module n.		
	0: Disabled.							
	1: Enabled.							
Bit5:	CAPPn: Cap							
	This bit enal	oles/disable	es the positi	ve edge ca	oture for PC	CA Module r	۱.	
	0: Disabled.							
Bit4:	1: Enabled.	atura Nagat	ivo Eupotio	n Enchlo				
5114.	CAPNn: Cap This bit enal				nturo for D		n	
	0: Disabled.		s the negat	ive euge ca			11.	
	1: Enabled.							
Bit3:	MATn: Matc	h Function	Fnable					
5.00.				n function fo	or PCA Mod	lule n. Whe	n enabled.	matches of the
								CA0MD registe
	to be set to		•	•	0			0
	0: Disabled.	•						
	1: Enabled.							
Bit2:	TOGn: Togg							
								matches of the
								the CEXn pin to
			is also set t	o logic 1, th	ne module o	operates in l	Frequency	Output Mode.
	0: Disabled.							
	1: Enabled.	- 10/2-141- 84-						
Bit1:	PWMn: Puls					ula n M/har	anablad a	a pula a width
								a pulse width eared; 16-bit
								eared, 10-bit e operates in Fr
	quency Out		51115 561 101			15 0150 501,		operates in ri
	0: Disabled.							
	1: Enabled.							
Bit0:	ECCFn: Cap	oture/Comp	are Flag Int	errupt Enal	ole.			
-	This bit sets					CCFn) interr	upt.	
					0.0	,	•	
	0: Disable C	CFn interru	ıpts.					
	0: Disable C 1: Enable a			interrupt re	equest whe	n CCFn is s	set.	



#### SFR Definition 16.4. PCA0L: PCA Counter/Timer Low Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xF9
	PCA0L: PC/ The PCA0L				of the 16-b	oit PCA Coι	inter/Time	er.

## SFR Definition 16.5. PCA0H: PCA Counter/Timer High Byte

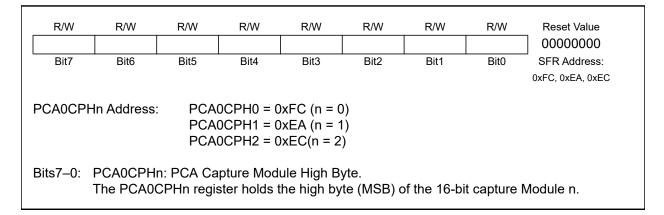




## SFR Definition 16.6. PCA0CPLn: PCA Capture Module Low Byte

R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	Reset Value 0000000
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	SFR Address: 0xFB, 0xE9, 0xEB
PCA0CPL	n Address:	PCA0	CPL0 = 0x CPL1 = 0x CPL2 = 0x	E9 (n = 1)				
	PCA0CPLn The PCA0C					e 16-bit caj	oture Modu	ule n.

## SFR Definition 16.7. PCA0CPHn: PCA Capture Module High Byte





NOTES:

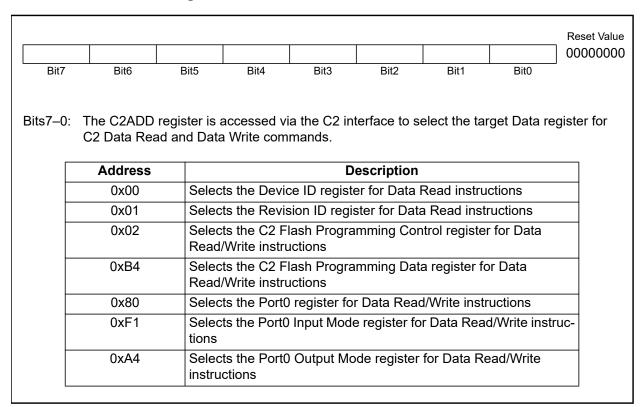


# 17. C2 Interface

C8051F300/1/2/3/4/5 devices include an on-chip Silicon Labs 2-Wire (C2) debug interface to allow Flash programming and in-system debugging with the production part installed in the end application. The C2 interface operates using only two pins: a bi-directional data signal (C2D) and a clock input (C2CK). See the C2 Interface Specification for details on the C2 protocol.

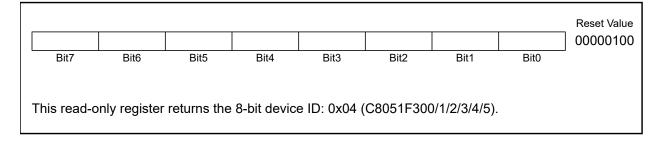
### 17.1. C2 Interface Registers

The following describes the C2 registers necessary to perform Flash programming functions through the C2 interface. All C2 registers are accessed through the C2 interface as described in the C2 Interface Specification.



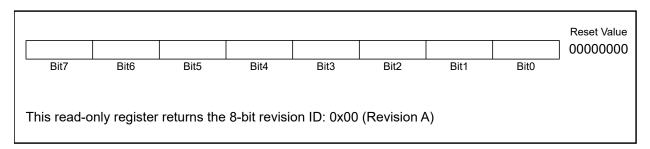
# C2 Register Definition 17.1. C2ADD: C2 Address

# C2 Register Definition 17.2. DEVICEID: C2 Device ID

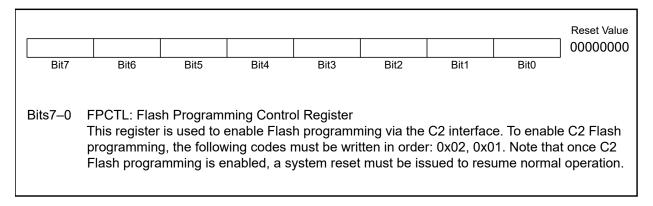




# C2 Register Definition 17.3. REVID: C2 Revision ID



# C2 Register Definition 17.4. FPCTL: C2 Flash Programming Control



# C2 Register Definition 17.5. FPDAT: C2 Flash Programming Data

								Reset Value
Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	
Bits7–0:	FPDAT: C2 F							
	accesses. Va			commands, ed below.	addresses	, and data	during C2 I	Flash
	-		nds are list		addresses	, and data	during C2 I	Flash
	accesses. Va		nds are list Corr	ed below.	addresses	, and data	during C2 I	Flash
	accesses. Va		nds are list <b>Corr</b> Flash B	ed below.	addresses	, and data	during C2 I	Flash
	accesses. Va		nds are list <b>Corr</b> Flash B Flash B	and below.	addresses	, and data	during C2 I	-lash



### 17.2. C2 Pin Sharing

The C2 protocol allows the C2 pins to be shared with user functions so that in-system debugging and Flash programming functions may be performed. This is possible because C2 communication is typically performed when the device is in the halt state, where all on-chip peripherals and user software are stalled. In this halted state, the C2 interface can safely 'borrow' the C2CK (normally RST) and C2D (normally P0.7) pins. In most applications, external resistors are required to isolate C2 interface traffic from the user application. A typical isolation configuration is shown in Figure 17.1.

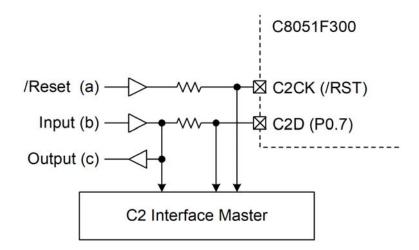


Figure 17.1. Typical C2 Pin Sharing

The configuration in Figure 17.1 assumes the following:

- 1. The user input (b) cannot change state while the target device is halted.
- 2. The  $\overline{RST}$  pin on the target device is used as an input only.

Additional resistors may be necessary depending on the specific application.



# DOCUMENT CHANGE LIST

#### **Revision 2.3 to Revision 2.4**

- Removed preliminary tag.
- Changed all references of MLP package to QFN package.
- Pinout chapter: Figure 4.3: Changed title to "Typical QFN-11 Solder Paste Mask."
- ADC chapter: Added reference to minimum tracking time in the Tracking Modes section.
- Comparators chapter: SFR Definition 7.3, CPT0MD: Updated the register reset value and the CP0 response time table.
- CIP51 chapter: Updated IDLE mode and recommendations.
- CIP51 chapter: Updated Interrupt behavior and EA recommendations.
- CIP51 chapter: SFR Definition 8.4, PSW: Clarified OV flag description.
- CIP51 chapter: SFR Definition 8.8, IP register: Changed "default priority order" to "low priority" for low priority descriptions.
- Reset Sources chapter: Clarified description of VDD Ramp Time.
- Reset Sources chapter: Table 9.2, "Reset Electrical Characteristics": Added VDD Ramp Time and changed "VDD POR Threshold" to "VDD Monitor Threshold."
- FLASH Memory chapter: Clarified descriptions of FLASH security features.
- Oscillators chapter: Table 11.1 "Internal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics": Added Calibrated Internal Oscillator specification over a smaller temperature range.
- Oscillators chapter: Clarified external crystal initialization steps and added a specific 32.768 kHz crystal example.
- Oscillators chapter: Clarified external capacitor example.
- SMBus chapter: Figure 14.5, SMB0CF register: Added a description of the behavior of Timer 3 in split mode if SMBTOE is set.
- Timers chapter: Changed references to "TL2" and "TH2" to "TMR2L" and "TMR2H," respectively.

### **Revision 2.4 to Revision 2.5**

• Fixed variables and applied formatting changes.

### Revision 2.5 to Revision 2.6

• Updated Table 1.1 Product Selection Guide to include Lead-free information.

#### **Revision 2.6 to Revision 2.7**

- Removed non-RoHS compliant devices from Table 1.1, "Product Selection Guide," on page 14.
- Added MIN and MAX specifications for ADC Offset Error and ADC Full Scale Error to Table 5.1, "ADC0 Electrical Characteristics," on page 47.
- Improved power supply specifications in Table 3.1, "Global Electrical Characteristics," on page 25.
- Added Section "10.4. Flash Write and Erase Guidelines" on page 94.
- Fixed minor typographical errors throughout.

#### **Revision 2.7 to Revision 2.8**

• Updated block diagram on page 1.

### **Revision 2.8 to Revision 2.9**

- Updated QFN package drawings and notes.
- Added SOIC-14 package information.
- Added text to CPT0CN's SFR definition to indicate that the SFR is bit addressable.
- Changed SMBus maximum transfer speed from 1/10th system clock to 1/20th system clock in SMBus section.
- Added information pertaining to Slave Receiver and Slave Transmitter states in Table 13.4.
- Changed Table 5.1 and Figure 5.4 to indicate that 11 SAR clocks are needed for a SAR conversion to complete.
- Changed SCON0s SFR definition to show that SCON0 bit 6 always resets to a value of 1.

#### Revision 2.9 to Revision 3.0

• Added Table 1.2 on page 14 to highlight parts that are end of life.



# NOTES:



# Smart. Connected. Energy-Friendly.



www.silabs.com/products



Quality www.silabs.com/quality



Support & Community www.silabs.com/community

#### Disclaimer

Silicon Labs intends to provide customers with the latest, accurate, and in-depth documentation of all peripherals and modules available for system and software implementers using or intending to use the Silicon Labs products. Characterization data, available modules and peripherals, memory sizes and memory addresses refer to each specific device, and "Typical" parameters provided can and do vary in different applications. Application examples described herein are for illustrative purposes only. Silicon Labs reserves the right to make changes without further notice to the product information, specifications, and descriptions herein, and does not give warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of the included information. Without prior notification, Silicon Labs may update product firmware during the manufacturing process for security or reliability reasons. Such changes will not alter the specifications or the performance of the product. Silicon Labs shall have no liability for the consequences of use of the information supplied in this document. This document does not imply or expressly grant any license to design or fabricate any integrated circuits. The products are not designed or authorized to be used within any FDA Class III devices, applications for which FDA premarket approval is required or Life Support Systems without the specific written consent of Silicon Labs. A "Life Support System" is any product or system intended to support or sustain life and/or health, which, if it fails, can be reasonably expected to result in significant personal injury or death. Silicon Labs products are not designed or authorized for military applications. Silicon Labs product shall under no circumstances be used in weapons of mass destruction including (but not limited to) nuclear, biological or chemical weapons, or missiles capable of delivering such weapons. Silicon Labs disclaims all express and implied warranties and shall not be responsible or liable for any injuries or damages related to use of a Silicon Lab

#### **Trademark Information**

Silicon Laboratories Inc.<sup>®</sup>, Silicon Laboratories<sup>®</sup>, Silicon Labs<sup>®</sup>, SiLabs<sup>®</sup> and the Silicon Labs logo<sup>®</sup>, Bluegiga<sup>®</sup>, Bluegiga Logo<sup>®</sup>, EFM<sup>®</sup>, EFM32<sup>®</sup>, EFR, Ember<sup>®</sup>, Energy Micro, Energy Micro logo and combinations thereof, "the world's most energy friendly microcontrollers", Redpine Signals<sup>®</sup>, WiSeConnect, n-Link, ThreadArch<sup>®</sup>, EZLink<sup>®</sup>, EZRadio<sup>®</sup>, EZRadio<sup>®</sup>, Gecko<sup>®</sup>, Gecko OS, Gecko OS Studio, Precision32<sup>®</sup>, Simplicity Studio<sup>®</sup>, Telegesis, the Telegesis Logo<sup>®</sup>, USBXpress<sup>®</sup>, Zentri, the Zentri logo and Zentri DMS, Z-Wave<sup>®</sup>, and others are trademarks or registered trademarks of Silicon Labs. ARM, CORTEX, Cortex-M3 and THUMB are trademarks or registered trademarks of ARM Holdings. Keil is a registered trademark of ARM Limited. Wi-Fi is a registered trademark of the Wi-Fi Alliance. All other products or brand names mentioned herein are trademarks of their respective holders.



Silicon Laboratories Inc. 400 West Cesar Chavez Austin, TX 78701 USA

### www.silabs.com

# **Mouser Electronics**

Authorized Distributor

Click to View Pricing, Inventory, Delivery & Lifecycle Information:

Silicon Laboratories:

<u>C8051F302-GM</u> <u>C8051F305-GM</u> <u>C8051F303-GM</u> <u>C8051F304-GM</u> <u>C8051F300-GM</u> <u>C8051F301-GM</u> <u>C8051F301-GM</u> <u>C8051F301-GM</u> <u>C8051F301-GM</u> <u>C8051F302-GM</u> <u>C8051F302-GM</u> <u>C8051F303-GM</u> <u>C8051F301-GM</u> <u>C8051F304-GM</u> <u>C8051F302-GM</u> <u>C8051F302-GM</u> <u>C8051F302-GM</u> <u>C8051F303-GM</u> <u>C8051F307-GM</u> <u>C8051F307-GM</u> <u>C8051F307-GM</u> <u>C8051F307-GM</u> <u>C8051F307-GM</u> <u>C8051</u>